



**INVITATION FOR BID  
IFB # 15-2606-OV  
MARS Chlorination System at the Southwest Water Reclamation Facility  
(SWWRF) (Project No.: 6082190)**

Manatee County, a political subdivision of the State of Florida, (hereinafter "Owner") will receive sealed bids from individuals, corporations, partnerships, and other legal entities organized under the laws of the State of Florida or authorized to conduct business in the State of Florida.

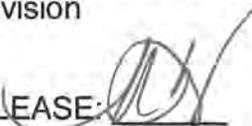
**NON-MANDATORY INFORMATION CONFERENCE**

In order to ensure all prospective bidders have sufficient information and understanding of Owner's needs, an Information Conference will be held at: **1:00 PM on September 9, 2015** at the **Southwest Water Reclamation Facility (SWWRF) 5101 65<sup>th</sup> Street West, Bradenton, FL 34210**. Attendance is not mandatory, but is highly encouraged.

**DEADLINE FOR CLARIFICATION REQUESTS:**      **5:00 PM on September 18, 2015**  
Reference Bid Article A.06

**BID OPENING TIME AND DATE DUE:**      **3:00 PM on October 13, 2015**

**FOR INFORMATION CONTACT:**  
Olga Valcich, CPPB, Contract Specialist  
(941) 749-3055  
[olga.valcich@mymanatee.org](mailto:olga.valcich@mymanatee.org)  
Manatee County Financial Management Department  
Purchasing Division

AUTHORIZED FOR RELEASE: 

**Table of Contents**  
**IFB #15-2606-OV**

Section A Information to Bidders .....A-1-13

Section B Scope of Work .....B-1-2

**1. Plans:**

        MARS Chlorination at the Southwest Water Reclamation Facility (SWWRF) signed and sealed by Blake Peters, P.E., McKim & Creed dated July 10, 2015.....21 pages

    2. Technical Specifications and Contract Documents issued and prepared by McKim & Creed, signed and sealed by Blake Peters, dated July 10, 2015.....452 pages

    3. Environmental Resource Permit, Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Permit No.: 41-0297915-002, dated July 22, 2015.....23 pages

Section C Bid Summary.....C-1-2

Bid Form.....Bid Form- 1-3

Section D Insurance and Bonding Requirements.....D-1-7

**Attachments:**

    Attachment A Bidder's Questionnaire..... 1-3

    Attachment B Public Contracting & Environmental Crimes Certification ..... 1-2

    Attachment C The Florida Trench Safety Act ..... 1

    Attachment D ePayables Application ..... 1

Construction Agreement for Stipulated Sum.....1 – 9

General Conditions of the Construction Agreement.....GC 1- 44

**SECTION A**  
**INFORMATION TO BIDDERS**

**A.01 OPENING LOCATION**

Sealed bids will be **publicly opened** at the **Manatee County Purchasing Division, 1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite 803, Bradenton, Florida 34205** in the presence of Owner officials at the time and date stated, or soon thereafter. All bidders or their representatives are invited to attend the sealed bid opening.

Any bids received after the stated time and date will not be considered. It shall be the sole responsibility of the bidder to have their bid **delivered to the Manatee County Purchasing Division** for receipt on or before the stated time and date. Bidder shall be solely and strictly responsible for its timely delivery to the Purchasing Division. Bids delayed by mail, courier, or bids delayed for any other reason, shall not be considered, shall not be opened at the public opening, and arrangements shall be made for their return at the bidder's request and expense.

**A.02 SEALED & MARKED**

Bids shall be submitted in **duplicate, one original (marked Original) and one copy/copies (marked Copy)** of your **signed bid** shall be submitted in one **sealed package, clearly marked on the outside "Sealed Bid #15-2606-OV, MARS Chlorination System at the Southwest Water Reclamation Facility (SWWRF)"** along with your company name.

For your convenience, a mailing label is provided with this Invitation for Bid (IFB) package. Or, you may address the package as follows:

Manatee County Purchasing Division  
1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite 803  
Bradenton, Florida 34205  
Sealed Bid # 15-2606-OV, MARS Chlorination System at the  
Southwest Water Reclamation Facility (SWWRF)

All blank spaces on the bid form must be filled in as noted with amounts extended and totaled and no changes shall be made in the wording of the forms or in the items thereupon. In the event a change is made in your submittal, the bidder shall write its initials by the change. Any bid may be rejected which contains any omissions, alterations, irregularities of any kind, or which shall in any manner fail to conform to the requirements of this IFB.

A bid made by an individual, either in his/her own or proper person or under a trade or firm name, shall be executed under the individual's signature. If made by a partnership, the bid shall be executed by two or more of the general partners. If made by a corporation, the bid shall be executed by its President or other legally authorized corporate officer or agent.

**A.03 SECURING BID DOCUMENTS**

IFB's and related documents are available on <http://www.mymanatee.org/purchasing> for download in a portable document format (.PDF) file by clicking on "Bids and Proposals" from the Purchasing Division's web page. You may view and print these files using Adobe Reader software. If necessary, you may download a free copy of Adobe Reader from the link provided on the "Bids and Proposals" page.

Additionally, Manatee County collaborates with the Manatee Chamber of Commerce by announcing solicitation opportunities to the Chamber which are then passed to its members.

Manatee County may also use DemandStar to distribute bids. On the DemandStar website, <http://www.DemandStar.com>, click on the tab titled "My DemandStar" for more information regarding this service. Participation in the DemandStar system is not a requirement for doing business with Manatee County.

Complete copies of the IFB and all related documents are available for public inspection at the Manatee County Purchasing Division, 1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite 803, Bradenton, FL 34205, or by calling (941) 749-3014. Appointments are encouraged. Documents are available between the hours of 9:00 AM and 4:00 PM Monday through Friday, with the exception of holidays. A complete set of the IFB documents must be used in preparing bids. Owner assumes no responsibility for errors and misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of bid documents.

**A.04 EXAMINATION OF BID DOCUMENTS AND SITE(S)**

It is the responsibility of each bidder before submitting a bid, to (a) examine the IFB documents thoroughly; (b) visit the Project Site(s) to become familiar with local conditions that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of the Work; (c) consider federal, state, and local codes, laws, and regulations that may affect costs, progress, performance, or furnishing of the Work; (d) study and carefully correlate bidder's observations with the IFB documents; and (e) notify Owner of all conflicts, errors, or discrepancies in the IFB documents.

Each bidder may, at bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests and studies, and obtain any additional information and data which pertain to the physical conditions at or contiguous to the Project Site(s) or otherwise which may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work and which bidder deems necessary to determine his bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price and other terms and conditions of the IFB documents. Owner will provide each bidder access to the site(s) to conduct such explorations and tests.

Bidder shall fill all holes, clean up and restore the Project Site(s) to its former condition upon completion of such explorations. The lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and other lands designated for use by successful bidder in performing the Work are identified in the IFB documents.

All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment are to be provided by successful bidder. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing structures are to be obtained and paid for by Owner unless otherwise provided in the IFB documents.

Inspection of the Project Site(s) is a **requirement** to be considered for award of this bid. Prior to submitting a bid, each bidder shall examine the Project Site(s) and all conditions thereon fully familiarizing themselves with the full scope of the Work. Failure to become familiar with Project Site conditions will in no way relieve the successful bidder from the necessity of furnishing any materials or performing any Work that is required to complete the Project in accordance with the Project Plans and Specifications. Bidder shall acknowledge inspection of the Project Site(s) on his/her signed, submitted Bid Form.

**A.05 MODIFICATION OF BID DOCUMENTS**

If a bidder wishes to recommend changes to the IFB documents, the bidder shall furnish, in writing, data and information necessary to aid Owner in evaluating the request to modify the IFB documents. Owner is not obligated to make any changes to the IFB documents. Unless an addendum is issued, the IFB documents shall remain unaltered. **Bidders must fully comply with the IFB documents in their entirety.**

**A.06 CLARIFICATION & ADDENDA**

Each bidder shall examine all IFB documents and shall judge all matters relating to their adequacy and accuracy. Any inquiries, suggestions or requests concerning interpretation, clarification or additional information pertaining to this IFB shall be made through the Manatee County Purchasing Division. Owner shall not be responsible for oral interpretations given by any Owner employee, representative, or others.

**5:00 PM on September 9, 2015** shall be the deadline to submit to the Purchasing Division, in writing, all inquiries, suggestions, or requests concerning interpretation, clarification or additional information pertaining to this IFB.

This deadline has been established to maintain fair treatment of all potential bidders, while maintaining progression of the Work.

If any addenda are issued to this IFB, Owner will post the documents on the Purchasing Division's web page at <http://www.mymanatee.org/purchasing>, and then by clicking on "Bids and Proposals". If the original solicitation was broadcast via DemandStar, the addenda will also be broadcast on the DemandStar distribution system to "Planholders" on this web service.

The issuance of a written addendum is the only official method whereby interpretation, clarification or additional information can be given.

It shall be the **responsibility of each bidder, prior to submitting a bid**, to contact the Purchasing Division (see contact information on the cover page) to **determine if any addenda were issued** and to make such addenda a part of their bid.

**A.07 LOBBYING**

After the issuance of any IFB, prospective bidders or their agents, representatives or persons acting at the request of such bidder shall not contact, communicate with or discuss any matter relating to the IFB with any officer, agent or employee of Manatee County other than the Purchasing Official or the contact identified in this IFB, pursuant to the Manatee County Code of Laws. This prohibition includes copying such persons on all written communication, including email correspondence. This requirement begins with the issuance of an IFB and ends upon execution of the final Agreement or when the IFB has been cancelled. Violators of this prohibition shall be subject to sanctions as provided in the Manatee County Code of Laws.

**A.08 UNBALANCED BIDDING PROHIBITED**

Owner recognizes that large and/or complex projects will often result in a variety of methods, sources, and prices. However, where in the opinion of Owner such variation does not appear to be justified, given bid requirements and industry and market conditions, the bid will be presumed to be unbalanced. Examples of unbalanced bids will include:

- a. Bids showing omissions, alterations of form, additions not specified, or required conditional or unauthorized alternate bids.
- b. Bids quoting prices that substantially deviate, either higher or lower, from those included in the bids of competitive bidders for the same line item unit costs.
- c. Bids where the unit costs offered are in excess of or below reasonable cost analysis values.

In the event Owner determines that a bid is presumed unbalanced, it will request the opportunity to and reserves the right to, review all source quotes, bids, price lists, letters of intent, etc., which the bidder obtained and upon which the bidder relied upon to develop its bid. Owner reserves the right to reject as nonresponsive any presumptive unbalanced bids where the bidder is unable to demonstrate the validity and/or necessity of the unbalanced unit costs.

**A.09 FRONT LOADING OF BID PRICING PROHIBITED**

Prices offered for performance and/or acquisition activities which occur early in the Project Schedule, such as mobilization; clearing and grubbing; or maintenance of traffic; that are substantially higher than pricing of competitive bidders within the same portion of the Project Schedule, will be presumed to be front loaded. Front loaded bids could reasonably appear to be an attempt to obtain unjustified early payments creating a risk of insufficient incentive for the bidder to complete the Work or otherwise creating an appearance of an undercapitalized bidder.

In the event Owner determines that a bid is presumed to be front loaded, it will request the opportunity to, and reserves the right to, review all source quotes, bids, price lists, letters of intent, etc., which the bidder obtained and upon which the bidder relied upon to develop the pricing or acquisition timing for these bid items. Owner reserves the right to reject as nonresponsive any presumptive front loaded bids where the bidder is unable to demonstrate the validity and/or necessity of the front loaded costs.

**A.10 WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

Bidders may withdraw bids as follows:

- a. Mistakes discovered before the public bid opening may be withdrawn by written notice from the bidder submitting the bid. This request must be received in the Purchasing Division prior to the time set for delivery and opening of the bids. A copy of the request shall be retained and the unopened bid returned to the bidder; or
- b. After the bids are opened or a selection has been determined, but before an Agreement is signed, a bidder alleging a material mistake of fact may be permitted to withdraw their bid if:
  1. The mistake is clearly evident in the solicitation document; or
  2. Bidder submits evidence which clearly and convincingly demonstrates that a mistake was made. Request to withdraw a bid must be in writing and approved by the Purchasing Official.

**A.11 IRREVOCABLE OFFER**

Any bid may be withdrawn up until the time and date set for opening of the bid. Any bid not so withdrawn shall, upon opening, constitute an irrevocable offer for a period of ninety (90) days to sell to Manatee County the goods or services set forth in the attached IFB until one or more of the bids have been duly accepted by Owner.

**A.12 BID EXPENSES**

All expenses for making bids to Owner are to be borne by the bidder.

**A.13 RESERVED RIGHTS**

Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any and/or all bids, to waive irregularities and technicalities, and to request resubmission. Also, Owner reserves the right to accept all or any part of the bid and to increase or decrease quantities to meet additional or reduced requirements of Owner. Any sole response received by the first submission date may or may not be rejected by Owner depending on available competition and current needs of Owner. For all items combined, the bid of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder will be accepted, unless all bids are rejected.

The lowest, responsible bidder shall mean that bidder who makes the lowest bid to sell goods and/or services of a quality which meets or exceeds the quality of goods and/or services set forth in the IFB documents or otherwise required by Owner.

To be responsive, a bidder shall submit a bid which conforms in all material respects to the requirements set forth in the IFB.

To be a responsible bidder, the bidder shall have the capability in all respects to perform fully the bid requirements, and the tenacity, perseverance, experience, integrity, reliability, capacity, facilities, equipment, and credit which will assure good faith performance.

Also, Owner reserves the right to make such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the ability of any bidder to furnish the service requested. Information Owner deems necessary to make this determination shall be provided by the bidder. Such information may include, but shall not be limited to current financial statements, verification of availability of equipment and personnel, and past performance records.

**A.14 APPLICABLE LAWS**

Bidder must be authorized to transact business in the State of Florida. All applicable laws and regulations of the State of Florida and ordinances and regulations of Manatee County will apply to any resulting Agreement. Any involvement with the Manatee County Purchasing Division shall be in accordance with the Manatee County Purchasing Ordinance as amended.

**A.15 COLLUSION**

By submitting a bid to this IFB, bidder certifies that it has not divulged, discussed or compared its bid with any other bidder, and has not colluded with any other bidder or parties to this bid whatsoever. Also, bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to their own organization, that in connection with this bid:

- a. any prices and/or cost data submitted have been arrived at independently, without consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices and/or cost data, with any other bidder or with any competitor;
- b. any prices and/or cost data quoted for this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder, prior to the scheduled opening, directly or indirectly to any other bidder or to any competitor;
- c. no attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person or firm to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition;

- d. the only person or persons interested in this bid, principal or principals is/are named therein and that no person other than therein mentioned has any interest in this bid or in the resulting Agreement to be entered into; and
- e. no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure the resulting Agreement upon an agreement or understanding or a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee except bona fide employees or established commercial agencies maintained by bidder for purpose of doing business.

**A.16 CODE OF ETHICS**

With respect to this bid, if any bidder violates, directly or indirectly, the ethics provisions of the Manatee County Purchasing Ordinance and/or Florida criminal or civil laws related to public procurement, including but not limited to Chapter 112, Part III, Code of Ethics for Public Officers and Employees, Florida Statutes, such bidder will be disqualified from eligibility to perform the Work described in this IFB, and may also be disqualified from furnishing future goods or services to, and from submitting any future bids to supply goods or services to, Manatee County.

By submitting a bid, the bidder represents to Owner that all statements made and materials submitted are truthful, with no relevant facts withheld. If a bidder is determined to have been untruthful in their bid or any related presentation, such bidder will be disqualified from eligibility to perform the Work described in this IFB, and may also be disqualified from furnishing future goods or services to, and from submitting any future bids to supply goods or services to, Manatee County.

**A.17 PUBLIC CONTRACTING AND ENVIRONMENTAL CRIMES**

A person or affiliate who has been placed on the convicted vendor list following a conviction for a public entity crime, as that term is defined in Section 287.133, Florida Statutes, may not submit a bid to provide any goods or services to a public entity; may not submit a bid with a public entity for the construction or repair of a public building or public work; may not submit bids on leases of real property to a public entity; may not be awarded or perform Work as a contractor, supplier, Subcontractor, or consultant under an agreement with any public entity; and may not transact business with any public entity in excess of the threshold amount provided in Section 287.017, Florida Statutes, for CATEGORY TWO for a period of thirty-six (36) months following the date of being placed on the convicted list.

In addition, the Manatee County Code of Laws prohibits the award of any bid to any person or entity who/which has, within the past five (5) years, been convicted of, or admitted to in court or sworn to under oath, a public entity crime or of any environmental law that, in the reasonable opinion of the Purchasing Official, establishes reasonable grounds to believe the person or business entity will not conduct business in a responsible matter.

To ensure compliance with the foregoing, the Code requires all persons or entities desiring to do business with Owner to execute and file with the Purchasing Official an

affidavit, executed under the pain and penalties of perjury, confirming that person, entity and any person(s) affiliated with the entity, does not have such a record and is therefore eligible to seek and be awarded business with Owner. In the case of a business entity other than a partnership or a corporation, such affidavit shall be executed by an authorized agent of the entity. In the case of a partnership, such affidavit shall be executed by the general partner(s). A Public Contracting and Environmental Crimes Certification form is attached herein for this purpose.

**A.18 BID FORMS**

Bids must be submitted on the provided forms, although additional pages may be attached. **Bidders must fully complete all pages of the Bid Forms. Bid Forms must be executed by an authorized signatory who has the legal authority to make the bid and bind the company. Bidders must fully comply with all requirements of this IFB in its entirety.** Failure to comply shall result in bidder being deemed nonresponsive.

**A.19 AGREEMENT FORMS**

The Agreement resulting from the Acceptance of a bid shall be in the form of the Agreement stated in this IFB, which is attached herein.

A written notice confirming award or recommendation thereof will be forwarded to the successful bidder accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the Agreement. Within ten (10) days thereafter, successful bidder shall sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement with any other required documents to Owner. (Note: Agreement must be approved in accordance with Chapter 2-26 of the Manatee County Code of Laws and the Administrative Standards and Procedures Manual approved by the County Administrator).

**A.20 LEGAL NAME**

Bids shall clearly indicate the legal name, address and telephone number of the bidder on the Bid Form. Bid Forms shall be signed above the typed or printed name and title of the signer. The signer must have the authority to bind the bidder to the submitted bid.

When bidder is a partnership, the Bid Form shall be signed in the name of the firm and by all partners required under the terms of the partnership agreement. When a corporation is a bidder, the authorized corporate officers shall sign.

Bidders who are corporations or limited partnerships shall provide a certified copy of their permit to transact business in the State of Florida, preferably along with the Bid Form, or within forty-eight (48) hours after request by Owner.

When submitting a bid as a joint venture, it must have filed paper documents with the Division of Profession's Construction Industry Licensing Board prior to submitting a bid.

**A.21 DISCOUNTS**

Any and all discounts must be incorporated in the prices contained in the bid and not shown separately. The prices indicated on the Bid Form shall be the prices used in determining award.

**A.22 TAXES**

Manatee County is exempt from Federal Excise and State Sales Taxes. (F.E.T. Cert. No. 59-78-0089K; Florida Sales Tax Exempt Cert. No. 85-8012622206C-6); therefore, the bidder is prohibited from delineating a separate line item in his bid for any sales or service taxes. Nothing herein shall affect the bidder's normal tax liability.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the payment of taxes of any kind and character, including, but not limited to sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes payable on account of the work performed and materials furnished under the award in accordance with the laws and Regulations of the place of the project which are applicable during the performance of the work. Nothing herein shall affect the bidder's normal tax liability.

**A.23 DESCRIPTIVE INFORMATION**

Unless otherwise specifically provided in the IFB documents, all equipment, materials and articles provided shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the IFB documents, reference to any equipment, material, article or patented process, by trade name, brand name, make or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

**A.24 AUTHORIZED PRODUCT REPRESENTATION**

The bidder, by virtue of submitting the name and specifications of a manufacturer's product, will be required to furnish the named manufacturer's product. Failure to perform accordingly may, in Owner's sole discretion, be deemed a material breach of the resulting Agreement, and shall constitute grounds for Owner's immediate termination of the resulting Agreement.

**A.25 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS**

The successful bidder shall pay all royalties and license fees for equipment or processes in conjunction with the equipment and/or services being furnished. Successful bidder shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent, trademark or copyright, and shall save Owner harmless from loss on account thereof, including costs and attorney's fees.

**A.26 AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT**

Owner does not discriminate upon the basis of any individual's disability status. This non-discrimination policy involves every aspect of Owner's functions including one's access to, participation, employment, or treatment in its programs or activities. Anyone requiring **reasonable accommodation** for an Information Conference or Bid Opening should contact the person named on the cover page of this IFB document at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of either activity.

**A.27 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE**

In accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Title 15, Part 8 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Owner hereby notifies all bidders that they will affirmatively ensure minority business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to participate in response to this advertisement and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color or national origin in consideration for bid award.

**A.28 MBE/DBE**

The State of Florida Office of Supplier Diversity provides the certification process and the database for identifying certified MBE/DBE firms. This service may be directly accessed at: <http://www.osd.dms.state.fl.us/iframe.htm>. If you have any questions regarding this State service, please contact their office at (850) 487-0915.

**A.29 MATHEMATICAL ERRORS**

Bid Forms without mathematical formulas:

In the event of multiplication/extension error(s), the unit price shall prevail. In the event of addition error(s) the extension totals will prevail. In the event the dollar amount for contract contingency is omitted, it will be added to the total price of the bid.

Bid Forms with mathematical formulas:

Interactive Bid Forms that contain mathematical formulas may be used for automating lengthy and complex bid forms. In the event these forms are used and a multiplication/extension error(s) is discovered, the unit price entered by the vendor shall prevail. The vendor shall assume the responsibility and accuracy of the information input in the bid form and therefore shall verify that the calculations are correct before submitting their bid.

Regardless of which type of bid form is used, all bids shall be reviewed mathematically and corrected, if necessary, using these standards, prior to additional evaluation.

**A.30 SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND OTHERS**

The identity of Subcontractors, suppliers, and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) may be requested by Owner for each bid item from any of the bidders; and the bidder shall respond within five (5) days after the date of such request. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar Work and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, supplier, persons or organization if requested by Owner. If Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, supplier, other person or organization, Owner may, before the notice of intent to award is given, request the successful bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

If successful bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the resulting Agreement to the next lowest qualified bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, suppliers, and other persons who Owner does not make written objection to. Successful bidder shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor,

supplier, other person or organization who successful bidder has reasonable objection to.

Subcontractors shall be bound by the terms and conditions of the resulting Agreement insofar as it applies to their Work, but this shall not relieve the successful bidder from the full responsibility to Owner for the proper completion of all Work to be executed under the resulting Agreement.

### **A.31 DISCLOSURE**

Upon receipt, all inquiries and responses to inquiries related to this IFB become "Public Records", and shall be subject to public disclosure consistent with Florida Statutes, Chapter 119.

Bids become subject to disclosure thirty (30) days after the opening or if a notice of intent to award decision is made earlier than this time as provided by Florida Statutes § 119.071(1)(b). No announcement or review of the bid shall be conducted at the public bid opening.

Based on the above, Owner will receive bids at the time and date stated and will make public at the opening the names of the business entities of all that submitted a bid and any amount presented as a total offer without any verification of the mathematics or the completeness of the bid.

If Owner rejects all bids and concurrently notices its intent to reissue the solicitation, the rejected bids are exempt from public disclosure until such time as Owner provides notice of an intended decision concerning the reissued solicitation or until Owner withdraws the reissued solicitation. A bid is not exempt for longer than twelve (12) months after the initial notice rejecting all bids.

Pursuant to Section 119.0701, Florida Statutes, in any Agreement entered into by Owner wherein the successful bidder is acting on behalf of Owner, successful bidder must:

- a. Keep and maintain public records that ordinarily and necessarily would be required by Owner in order to perform the service.
- b. Provide the public with access to public records on the same terms and conditions that Owner would provide and at a cost that does not exceed the cost provided in Florida Statutes, Chapter 119, or as otherwise provided by law.
- c. Ensure that public records that are exempt or confidential and exempt from public records disclosure requirements are not disclosed except as authorized by law.

- d. Meet all requirements for retaining public records and transfer, at no cost, to Owner all public records in possession of successful bidder upon termination of the awarded Agreement and/or PO and destroy any duplicate public records that are exempt or confidential from public records disclosure requirements. All records stored electronically must be provided to Owner in a format that is compatible with Owner's information technology systems.

### **A.32 LOCAL PREFERENCE**

Local business is defined as a business legally authorized to engage in the sale of the goods and/or services to be procured, and which certifies within its bid that for at least six (6) months prior to the announcement of the solicitation of bids it has maintained a physical place of business in Manatee, Desoto, Hardee, Hillsborough, Pinellas or Sarasota County with at least one full-time employee at that location.

Local preference shall not apply to the following categories of Agreements:

1. Purchases or Agreements which are funded, in whole or in part, by a governmental or other funding entity, where the terms and conditions of receipt of the funds prohibit the preference.
2. Any bid announcement which specifically provides that the general local preference policies set forth in this section are suspended due to the unique nature of the goods or services sought, the existence of an emergency as found by either the County Commission or County Administrator, or where such suspension is, in the opinion of the County Attorney, required by law.

To qualify for local preference under this section, a **local business must certify to Owner** by completing an "**Affidavit as to Local Business Form**", which is available for download at [www.mymanatee.org/vendor](http://www.mymanatee.org/vendor). Click on "Affidavit for Local Business" to access and print the form. Complete, notarize, and mail the notarized original to the following address: Manatee County Purchasing Division, 1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite 803, Bradenton, FL 34205.

It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure accuracy of the Affidavit as to Local Business and notify Owner of any changes affecting same.

### **A.33 VENDOR REGISTRATION**

Registering your business with Manatee County will enhance our opportunities to identify sources for goods and services, plus identify local businesses. This information is used for soliciting quotations up to \$250,000.00 and for competitive solicitations of larger purchases.

Our staff can assist you with your registration as needed. Our office hours are 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday on regular business days. Please call (941) 749-3014 if you wish to have a Purchasing staff member assist you.

**Quick steps to registration:**

**[www.mymanatee.org/purchasing](http://www.mymanatee.org/purchasing)**

A link to Vendor Registration is listed on the Purchasing Division's web page under "Register as a Vendor". Click on "Vendor Registration Form" for on-line input.

Registration is not mandatory; however, by taking the time to register, you are helping Owner to provide timely notification of quotation, bid and proposal opportunities to your business.

**A.34 BE GREEN**

All bidders are encouraged to use as many **environmentally preferable** "green" products, materials, supplies, etc. as possible in order to promote a safe and healthy environment. **Environmentally preferable are products or services that have a reduced adverse effect on the environment.** Where all other evaluative factors, including local preference policies, are otherwise equal, such policies and practices will be a determinative factor in the award decision.

Provide detail of your organization's initiative and its ability to meet the goal of environmental sustainability.

**A.35 ePAYABLES**

Manatee County and Clerk of the Circuit Court have partnered to offer the ePayables program, which allows payments to be made to vendors via credit cards. The Clerk will issue a unique credit card number to each vendor; the card has a zero balance until payments have been authorized.

After goods are delivered or services rendered, vendors submit invoices to the remit to address on the purchase order according to the current process. When payments are authorized, an email notification is sent to the vendor. The email notification includes the invoice number(s), invoice date(s), and amount of payment. There is no cost for vendors to participate in this program; however, there may be a charge by the company that processes your credit card transactions.

If you are interested in participating in this program, please complete the ePayables Application attached herein and return the completed form via email to Ms. Lori Bryan, Supervisor at [lori.bryan@manateeclerk.com](mailto:lori.bryan@manateeclerk.com).

**NOTE: ANY OR ALL STATEMENTS CONTAINED IN THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS: SCOPE OF WORK, BID SUMMARY, CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT FOR STIPULATED SUM, AND GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT, WHICH VARY FROM THE INFORMATION TO BIDDERS, SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE.**

**END OF SECTION A**

SECTION B  
SCOPE OF WORK

**B.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

The Work consists of constructing a 1,262 square foot building with associated yard piping and a 1,571 square foot pull-off access area. Improvements also include the installation of liquid chlorine storage with containment and roof chemical feed pumps, chemical injection, residual monitoring and instrumentation and controls for the chemical system. An existing 12-inch drain from the 10 MG reclaimed water (RCW) ground storage tank will be relocated to accommodate the proposed chlorination structure. The new asphalt truck pull off area with a standard 15-foot lane is proposed for chemical tank filling. A new swale for the shelter will be tied into the existing storm water system to be sent to the adjacent storm water storage pond. The containment structure for the chlorine tanks consists of a concrete mat foundation with 3-foot high containment wall. The containment area inside dimension is 23'-4" wide by 31'-4" long, and is set 1-foot below existing grade, for ease of access. The steel framed shelter structure with side shades will provide adequate protection, for the tanks and pump skids, from the rain and sun. The shelter's standing seam metal roof is approximately 12-feet above the top of the containment wall and is sloped to one side for drainage with a gutter and downspouts. The two proposed sodium hypochlorite tanks will be high density polyethylene (HDPE) chemical storage tanks designed for liquids with a specific gravity of up to 1.9. The chemical feed pumping system will be a duplex chemical metering pump skid mounted above the containment volume on an elevated concrete pad. PVC ½-inch injection line inside PVC containment pipe will be installed for connection to the 36-inch RCAW transmission main downstream of the high service pump station and meter. The new facility will get power from the electrical building adjacent to the high service pump station. The sodium hypochlorite metering pumps will be monitored and controlled through the plant's SCADA system. Tank level indicators will be installed in each tank with displays at the tank fill station and will also be monitored by the plant's SCADA system. A chlorine residual analyzer will be installed in the chlorination facility. The chlorine residual analyzer will be monitored by the plant's SCADA system.

**Location:** 5101 65<sup>th</sup> Street West, Bradenton, FL.

**B.02 COMPLETION OF WORK**

The Work will be completed and ready for final inspection within the specified calendar days from the date the Contract Time commences to run. Two bids shall be considered, **Bid "A" based on 280 calendar days** and **Bid "B" based on 220 calendar days**. Owner has the sole authority to select the bid based on the completion time which is in the best interest of Owner. **Only one award shall be made.**

**B.03 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

If the successful bidder fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time and as otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the successful bidder, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum of **\$1,742.00 per calendar day**, commencing upon the first day following expiration of the Contract Time and continuing until the actual date of Substantial Completion.

Such liquidated damages are hereby agreed to be a reasonable estimate of damages the Owner will incur as a result of delayed completion of the Work. The Owner may deduct liquidated damages as described in this paragraph from any unpaid amounts then or thereafter due the successful bidder under this Agreement.

Any liquidated damages not so deducted from any unpaid amounts due the successful bidder shall be payable to the Owner at the demand of the Owner, together with interest from the date of the demand at the maximum allowable rate.

**B.04 CONTRACT CONTINGENCY WORK**

Contract contingency is a monetary allowance used solely at Owner's discretion to handle unexpected conditions as required to satisfactorily complete the Work in accordance with the IFB documents. A Field Directive must be issued by an authorized Owner representative to authorize use of contract contingency funds.

The percentage for contract contingency is listed on the Bid Form. Bidder shall enter the dollar amount for contract contingency based on the percentage of the total base bid. The total contract award will include contract contingency.

Appropriate uses of contract contingency include increases to existing bid item quantities that do not change the initial scope of Work, which may be directed by staff; modification items not originally bid which were unforeseen yet necessary during the Work to provide a safe, complete Project and that do not change the initial scope of Work; and unanticipated conflicts and/or design changes required during construction which are necessary to provide a safe, complete Project and that do not change the initial scope of Work.

Inappropriate uses of contract contingency include anything that changes the initial scope of Work, including the Contract Sum and Contract Time, and adding bid items not previously contemplated that change the initial scope of Work.

**END OF SECTION B**

# **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

## **MARS CHLORINATION SYSTEM AT THE SWWRF**

Prepared for  
**BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS  
COUNTY OF MANATEE, FLORIDA**

COUNTY PROJECT NO. 6082190



**ISSUE FOR BID**

**July 2015**

Prepared by



1365 Hamlet Ave  
Clearwater, Florida 33756  
Ph: 727/442-7196  
Fax: 727/461-3827

TABLE OF CONTENTS  
MARS CHLORINATION SYSTEM AT THE SWWRF  
ISSUE FOR BID  
COUNTY PROJECT NO. 6082190

---

**DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01000	Certification Pages.....	01000-1 - 5
01005	General Requirements.....	01005-1 - 12
01010	Summary of Work.....	01010-1 - 3
01015	Control of Work.....	01015-1 - 5
01030	Special Project Procedures.....	01030-1 - 5
01045	Cutting and Patching .....	01045-1 - 2
01050	Field Engineering and Surveying .....	01050-1 - 2
01090	Reference Standards.....	01090-1 - 3
01150	Measurement and Payment.....	01150-1 - 4
01152	Requests for Payment .....	01152-1 - 1
01153	Change Order Procedures .....	01153-1 - 4
01200	Project Meetings.....	01200-1 - 2
01310	Construction Schedule & Project Restraints.....	01310-1 - 5
01340	Shop Drawings, Project Data and Samples .....	01340-1 - 5
01370	Schedule of Values .....	01370-1 - 1
01380	Construction Photographs .....	01380-1 - 2
01410	Testing & Testing Laboratory Services .....	01410-1 - 2
01510	Temporary & Permanent Utilities .....	01510-1 - 2
01570	Traffic Regulations.....	01570-1 - 2
01580	Project Identification & Signs .....	01580-1 - 3
01600	Material and Equipment.....	01600-1 - 2
01620	Storage & Protection.....	01620-1 - 2
01700	Contract Closeout.....	01700-1 - 3
01710	Cleaning .....	01710-1 - 2
01720	Project Record Documents .....	01720-1 - 4
01730	Operating and Maintenance Data .....	01730-1 - 3
01740	Warranties & Bonds.....	01740-1 - 2

**DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION**

02064	Modifications to Existing Structures .....	02064-1 - 4
02100	Site Preparation.....	02100-1 - 2
02220	Excavation, Backfill, Fill and Grading for Structures.....	02220-1 - 4
02221	Trenching, Bedding and Backfill for Pipe .....	02221-1 - 5
02223	Excavation Below Grade and Crushed Stone or Shell Refill.....	02223-1 - 1
02260	Finish Grading .....	02260-1 - 2
02276	Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control .....	02276-1 - 2
02285	Seeding and Sodding .....	02285-1 - 3
02513	Asphalt Concrete Paving .....	02513-1 - 10
02600	Pipe and Pipe Fittings - General Statement .....	02600-1 - 7
02615	Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings .....	02615-1 - 2
02640	Valves and Appurtenances .....	02640-1 - 17
02670	Plastic Pipe for Chemical Service .....	02670-1 - 3

**DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE**

03300	Cast-In-Place Concrete.....	03300-1 - 28
-------	-----------------------------	--------------

#### DIVISION 5 - METALS

05500	Miscellaneous Metals .....	05500-1 - 14
-------	----------------------------	--------------

#### DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06600	Fiberglass Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Products & Fabrications .....	06600-1 - 5
-------	---	-------------

#### DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09900	Painting and Special Coatings .....	09900-1 - 21
09902	Pipe and Equipment Painting.....	09902-1 - 2

#### DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11001	Equipment - Basic Requirements.....	11001-1 - 8
11348	Sodium Hypochlorite Chemical Storage and Feed Pump System ...	11348-1 - 10
11350	Sodium Hypochlorite Chemical Storage System .....	11350-1 - 10

#### DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13125	Metal Building System .....	13125-1 - 20
13300	Instrumentation and Controls - General Requirements.....	13300-1 - 26
13310	Instrumentation and Controls - Field Equipment.....	13310-1 - 8
13320	Instrumentation and Controls - Control Enclosures .....	13320-1 - 12
13330	Instrumentation and Controls - SCADA Hardware.....	13330-1 - 3
13390	Software Functional Descriptions.....	13390-1 - 5

#### DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16050	General Provisions for Electrical Systems.....	16050-1 - 5
16075	Identification for Electrical Systems .....	16075-1 - 12
16110	Conduits and Fittings .....	16110-1 - 5
16120	Low Voltage Conductors and Cables .....	16120-1 - 5
16135	Pull, Junction and Terminal Boxes .....	16135-1 - 4
16136	Outlet Boxes .....	16136-1 - 3
16137	Underground Ductbanks for Electrical Systems .....	16137-1 - 4
16138	Manholes and Handholes for Electrical Systems .....	16138-1 - 9
16141	Low Voltage Receptacles .....	16141-1 - 6
16142	Snap Switches .....	16142-1 - 3
16143	Disconnect Switches.....	16143-1 - 3
16289	Surge Suppression Devices.....	16289-1 - 5
16442	Panelboards .....	16442-1 - 5
16450	Grounding.....	16450-1 - 3
16501	Lighting.....	16501-1 - 9

END TOC

## SECTION 01000 CERTIFICATION PAGES

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION FOR BLAKE PETERS, P.E.

PROJECT NAME: MARS CHLORINATION SYSTEM AT THE SWWRF

The following sections of the Technical Specifications in the Issued for Bid submittal for the above referenced project were prepared under my direction and supervision.

### DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01005	General Requirements
01010	Summary of Work
01015	Control of Work
01030	Special Project Procedures
01045	Cutting and Patching
01050	Field Engineering and Surveying
01090	Reference Standards
01150	Measurement and Payment
01152	Requests for Payment
01153	Change Order Procedures
01200	Project Meetings
01310	Construction Schedule & Project Restraints
01340	Shop Drawings, Project Data and Samples
01370	Schedule of Values
01380	Construction Photographs
01410	Testing & Testing Laboratory Services
01510	Temporary & Permanent Utilities
01570	Traffic Regulations
01580	Project Identification & Signs
01600	Material and Equipment
01620	Storage & Protection
01700	Contract Closeout
01710	Cleaning
01720	Project Record Documents
01730	Operating and Maintenance Data
01740	Warranties & Bonds

### DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK

02064	Modifications to Existing Structures
02100	Site Preparation
02220	Excavation, Backfill, Fill and Grading for Structures
02221	Trenching, Bedding and Backfill for Pipe
02223	Excavation Below Grade and Crushed Stone or Shell Refill
02260	Finish Grading
02276	Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control
02285	Seeding and Sodding

**PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION FOR H.A. HOBI, P.E.**

**PROJECT NAME: MARS CHLORINATION SYSTEM AT THE SWWRF**

The following sections of the Technical Specifications in the Issued for Bid submittal for the above referenced project were prepared under my direction and supervision.

**DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE**

03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete

**DIVISION 5 - METALS**

05500 Miscellaneous Metals

**DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

13125 Metal Building Systems



---

H.A. Hobi, P.E.  
Florida Professional Engineer No. 59360  
McKim & Creed, Inc.  
3903 Northdale Blvd. Suite 140W  
Tampa, Florida 33624

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION FOR MICHAEL TWEEDEL, P.E.

PROJECT NAME: MARS CHLORINATION SYSTEM AT THE SWWRF

The following sections of the Technical Specifications in the Issued for Bid submittal for the above referenced project were prepared under my direction and supervision.

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

- 13300 Instrumentation and Controls, General Requirements
- 13310 Instrumentation and Controls, Field Equipment
- 13320 Instrumentation and Controls, Control Enclosures
- 13330 Instrumentation and Controls, SCADA Hardware
- 13390 Software Functional Descriptions



---

Michael Tweedel, P.E.  
Florida Professional Engineer No. 60940  
McKim & Creed, Inc.  
1365 Hamlet Avenue  
Clearwater, Florida 33756

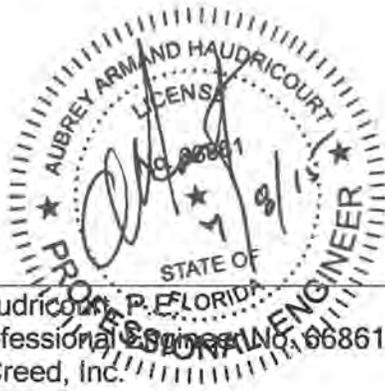
**PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION FOR AUBREY HAUDRICOURT, P.E.**

**PROJECT NAME: MARS CHLORINATION SYSTEM AT THE SWWRF**

The following sections of the Technical Specifications in the Issued for Bid submittal for the above referenced project were prepared under my direction and supervision.

**DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL**

- 16050 Electrical - General Provisions
- 16075 Identification for Electrical Systems
- 16110 Conduit and Fittings
- 16120 Low Voltage Conductors and Cables
- 16135 Pull Junction and Terminal Boxes
- 16136 Outlet Boxes
- 16137 Underground Ductbanks for Electrical Systems
- 16138 Manholes and Handholes for Electrical Systems
- 16141 Low Voltage Receptacles
- 16142 Snap Switches
- 16143 Disconnect Switches
- 16289 Surge Protective Devices
- 16442 Panelboards
- 16450 Grounding
- 16501 Lighting



Aubrey Haudricourt, P.E.  
Florida Professional Engineer No. 66861  
McKim & Creed, Inc.  
1365 Hamlet Avenue  
Clearwater, Florida 33756

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### SECTION 01005 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SCOPE AND INTENT

###### A. Description

The work to be done consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment, and the performance of all work included in this Contract.

###### B. Work Included

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, superintendence, materials, plant, power, light, heat, fuel, water, tools, appliances, equipment, supplies, shop drawings, working drawings and other means of construction necessary or proper for performing and completing the work. He shall obtain and pay for all required permits necessary for the work, other than those permits such as the DEP permit and railroad permit which may have already been obtained. He shall perform and complete the work in the manner best calculated to promote rapid construction consistent with safety of life and property and to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer, and in strict accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall clean up the work and maintain it during and after construction, until accepted, and shall do all work and pay all incidental costs. He shall repair or restore all structures and property that may be damaged or disturbed during performance of the work.

The cost of incidental work described in these General Requirements, for which there are no specific Contract Items, shall be considered as part of the general cost of doing the work and shall be included in the prices for the various Contract Items. No additional payment will be made.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain such modern plant, tools, and equipment as may be necessary, in the opinion of the Engineer, to perform in a satisfactory and acceptable manner all the work required by this Contract. Only equipment of established reputation and proven efficiency shall be used. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the adequacy of his workmanship, materials and equipment, prior approval of the Engineer notwithstanding.

###### C. Public Utility Installations and Structures

Public utility installations and structures shall be understood to include all poles, tracks, pipes, wires, conduits, house service connections, vaults, manholes and all other appurtenances and facilities pertaining thereto.

The Contractor shall protect all installations and structures from damage during the work. Access across any buried public utility installation or structure shall be made only in such locations and by means approved by the Engineer. All required protective devices and construction shall be provided by the Contractor

at his expense. All existing public utilities damaged by the Contractor which are shown on the Plans or have been located in the field by the utility shall be repaired by the Contractor, at his expense, as approved by the Engineer. No separate payment shall be made for such protection or repairs to public utility installations or structures.

Public utility installations or structures owned or controlled by the Owner or other governmental body, which are required by this contract to be removed, relocated, replaced or rebuilt by the Contractor not identified in any separate bid item shall be considered as a part of the general cost of doing the work and shall be included in the prices bid for the various contract items. No separate payment shall be made.

Where public utility installations or structures owned or controlled by the Owner or other governmental body are encountered during the course of the work, and are not indicated on the Plans or in the Specifications, and when, in the opinion of the Engineer, removal, relocation, replacement or rebuilding is necessary to complete the work under this Contract, such work shall be accomplished by the utility having jurisdiction, or such work may be ordered, in writing by the Owner or Engineer, for the contractor to accomplish. If such work is accomplished by the utility having jurisdiction, it will be carried out expeditiously and the Contractor shall give full cooperation to permit the utility to complete the removal, relocation, replacement or rebuilding as required. If such work is accomplished by the Contractor, it will be in accordance with the General and Supplemental General Conditions.

The Contractor shall give written notice to Owner and other governmental utility departments and other owners of public utilities of the location of his proposed construction operations, at least forty-eight hours in advance of breaking ground in any area or on any unit of the work. This can be accomplished by making the appropriate contact with the "Sunshine State One-Call of Florida, Inc. Call Center ("Call Sunshine") and per all requirements provided for in the Florida Underground Facilities Damage Prevention and Safety Act (Florida Statutes, Title XXXIII, Chapter 556).

The maintenance, repair, removal, relocation or rebuilding of public utility installations and structures, when accomplished by the Contractor as herein provided, shall be done by methods approved by the Engineer.

## **1.02 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

### **A. Plans**

When obtaining data and information from the Plans, figures shall be used in preference to scaled dimensions, and large scale drawings in preference to small scale drawings.

### **B. Copies Furnished to Contractor**

The Contractor shall furnish each of the subcontractors, manufacturers, and material men such copies of the Contract Documents as may be required for their

work. Additional copies of the Plans and Specifications, when requested, may be furnished to the Contractor at cost of reproduction.

C. Supplementary Drawings

When, in the opinion of the Engineer, it becomes necessary to explain more fully the work to be done or to illustrate the work further or to show any changes which may be required, drawings known as Supplementary Drawings, with specifications pertaining thereto, will be prepared by the Engineer and five paper prints thereof will be given to the Contractor.

D. Contractor to Check Plans and Data

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions, quantities and details shown on the Plans, Supplementary Drawings, Schedules, Specifications or other data received from the Engineer, and shall notify him of all errors, omissions, conflicts, and discrepancies found therein. Failure to discover or correct errors, conflicts or discrepancies shall not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for unsatisfactory work, faulty construction or improper operation resulting therefrom nor from rectifying such conditions at his own expense. He will not be allowed to take advantage of any errors or omissions, as full instructions will be furnished by the Engineer, should such errors or omissions be discovered. All schedules are given for the convenience of the Engineer and the Contractor and are not guaranteed to be complete. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the making of estimates of the size, kind, and quality of materials and equipment included in work to be done under the Contract.

E. Specifications

The Technical Specifications consist of three parts: General, Products and Execution. The General Section contains General Requirements which govern the work. Products and Execution modify and supplement these by detailed requirements for the work and shall always govern whenever there appears to be a conflict.

F. Intent

All work called for in the Specifications applicable to this Contract, but not shown on the Plans in their present form, or vice versa, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. Work not specified in either the Plans or in the Specifications, but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the work, is required and shall be performed by the Contractor as though it were specifically delineated or described.

The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best general practice is to prevail and that only material and workmanship of the best quality is to be used, and interpretation of these Specifications shall be made upon that basis.

The inclusion of the Related Requirements (or work specified elsewhere) in the General part of the specifications is only for the convenience of the Contractor, and shall not be interpreted as a complete list of related Specification Sections.

### 1.03 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

#### A. Manufacturer

All transactions with the manufacturers or subcontractors shall be through the Contractor, unless the Contractor shall request, in writing to the Owner, that the manufacturer or subcontractor deal directly with the Owner. Any such transactions shall not in any way release the Contractor from his full responsibility under this Contract.

Any two or more pieces or material or equipment of the same kind, type or classification, and being used for identical types of services, shall be made by the same manufacturer.

#### B. Delivery

The Contractor shall deliver materials in ample quantities to insure the most speedy and uninterrupted progress of the work so as to complete the work within the allotted time. The Contractor shall also coordinate deliveries in order to avoid delay in, or impediment of, the progress of the work of any related Contractor.

#### C. Tools and Accessories

The Contractor shall, unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, furnish with each type, kind or size of equipment, one complete set of suitably marked high grade special tools and appliances which may be needed to adjust, operate, maintain or repair the equipment. Such tools and appliances shall be furnished in approved painted steel cases, properly labeled and equipped with good grade cylinder locks and duplicate keys.

Spare parts shall be furnished as specified.

Each piece of equipment shall be provided with a substantial nameplate, securely fastened in place and clearly inscribed with the manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, serial number, weight and principal rating data.

#### D. Installation of Equipment.

The Contractor shall have on hand sufficient proper equipment and machinery of ample capacity to facilitate the work and to handle all emergencies normally encountered in work of this character.

Equipment shall be erected in a neat and workmanlike manner on the foundations at the locations and elevations shown on the Plans, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer during installation. All equipment shall be correctly aligned, leveled and adjusted for satisfactory operation and shall be installed so

that proper and necessary connections can be made readily between the various units.

The Contractor shall furnish, install and protect all necessary anchor and attachment bolts and all other appurtenances needed for the installation of the devices included in the equipment specified. Anchor bolts shall be as approved by the Engineer and made of ample size and strength for the purpose intended. Substantial templates and working drawings for installation shall be furnished.

The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor for, and shall properly bed in non-shrink grout, each piece of equipment on its supporting base that rests on masonry foundations.

Grout shall completely fill the space between the equipment base and the foundation. All metal surfaces coming in contact with concrete or grout shall receive a coat of coal tar epoxy equal to Koppers 300M or provide a 1/32-inch neoprene gasket between the metal surface and the concrete or grout.

E. Service of Manufacturer's Engineer

The Contract prices for equipment shall include the cost of furnishing (as required by equipment specifications sections) a competent and experienced engineer or superintendent who shall represent the manufacturer and shall assist the Contractor, when required, to install, adjust, test and place in operation the equipment in conformity with the Contract Documents. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation by the Owner, such engineer or superintendent shall make all adjustments and tests required by the Engineer to prove that such equipment is in proper and satisfactory operating condition, and shall instruct such personnel as may be designated by the Engineer in the proper operation and maintenance of such equipment.

1.04 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. General

Inspection and testing of materials will be performed by the Owner unless otherwise specified.

For tests specified to be made by the Contractor, the testing personnel shall make the necessary inspections and tests and the reports thereof shall be in such form as will facilitate checking to determine compliance with the Contract Documents. Three (3) copies of the reports shall be submitted and authoritative certification thereof must be furnished to the Engineer as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any material or equipment.

If, in the making of any test of any material or equipment, it is ascertained by the Engineer that the material or equipment does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor will be notified thereof and he will be directed to refrain from delivering said material or equipment, or to remove it promptly from the site or from the work and replace it with acceptable material, without cost to the Owner.

Tests of electrical and mechanical equipment and appliances shall be conducted in accordance with recognized test codes of the ANSI, ASME, or the IEEE, except as may otherwise be stated herein.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the Owner formally takes over the operation thereof.

B. Costs

All inspection and testing of materials furnished under this Contract will be performed by the Owner or duly authorized inspection engineers or inspections bureaus without cost to the Contractor, unless otherwise expressly specified.

The cost of shop and field tests of equipment and of certain other tests specifically called for in the Contract Documents shall be borne by the Contractor and such costs shall be deemed to be included in the Contract price.

Materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent to those specifically named in the Contract may be tested by the Owner for compliance. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the expenditures incurred in making such tests on materials and equipment which are rejected for non-compliance.

C. Inspections of Materials

The Contractor shall give notice in writing to the Engineer, at least two weeks in advance of his intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice shall contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement and the expected date of completion of the manufacture of preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, the Engineer will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials or he will notify the Contractor that the inspection will be made at a point other than the point of manufacture, or he will notify the Contractor that inspection will be waived. The Contractor must comply with these provisions before shipping any material. Such inspection shall not release the Contractor from the responsibility for furnishing materials meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Certificate of Manufacture

When inspection is waived or when the Engineer so requires, the Contractor shall furnish to him authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Contract Documents. These certificates shall be notarized and shall include copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analyses, where necessary, that have been made directly on the product or on similar products of the manufacturer.

E. Shop Tests of Operating Equipment

Each piece of equipment for which pressure, duty, capacity, rating, efficiency, performance, function or special requirements are specified shall be tested in the shop of the maker in a manner which shall conclusively prove that its characteristics comply fully with the requirements of the Contract Documents. No such equipment shall be shipped to the work until the Engineer notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the results of such tests are acceptable.

The cost of shop tests and of furnishing manufacturer's preliminary and shop test data of operating equipment shall be borne by the Contractor.

F. Preliminary Field Tests

As soon as conditions permit, the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and instruments and shall make preliminary field tests of equipment. If the preliminary field tests disclose any equipment furnished under this Contract which does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, prior to the acceptance tests, make all changes, adjustments and replacements required. The furnishing Contractor shall assist in the preliminary field tests as applicable.

G. Final Field Tests

Upon completion of the work and prior to final payment, all equipment and piping installed under this Contract shall be subjected to acceptance tests as specified or required to prove compliance with the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall furnish labor, fuel, energy, water and all other materials, equipment and instruments necessary for all acceptance tests, at no additional cost to the Owner. The Supplier shall assist in the final field tests as applicable.

H. Failure of Tests

Any defects in the materials and equipment or their failure to meet the tests, guarantees or requirements of the Contract Documents shall be promptly corrected by the Contractor. The decision of the Engineer as to whether or not the Contractor has fulfilled his obligations under the Contract shall be final and conclusive. If the Contractor fails to make these corrections or if the improved materials and equipment, when tested, shall again fail to meet the guarantees of specified requirements, the Owner, notwithstanding its partial payment for work, and materials and equipment, may reject the materials and equipment and may order the Contractor to remove them from the site at his own expense.

In case the Owner rejects any materials and equipment, then the Contractor shall replace the rejected materials and equipment within a reasonable time. If he fails to do so, the Owner may, after the expiration of a period of thirty (30) calendar days after giving him notice in writing, proceed to replace such rejected materials and equipment, and the cost thereof shall be deducted from any compensation due or which may become due the Contractor under his Contract.

I. Final Inspection

During such final inspections, the work shall be clean and free from water. In no case will the final pay application be prepared until the Contractor has complied with all requirements set forth and the Engineer has made his final inspection of the entire work and is satisfied that the entire work is properly and satisfactorily constructed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Document.

**1.05 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES**

A. Temporary Fences

If, during the course of the work, it is necessary to remove or disturb any fence or part thereof, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, if so ordered by the Engineer, provide a suitable temporary fence which shall be maintained until the permanent fence is replaced. The Engineer shall be solely responsible for the determination of the necessity for providing a temporary fence and the type of temporary fence to be used.

**1.06 TEMPORARY SERVICES**

A. First Aid

The Contractor shall keep upon the site, at each location where work is in progress, a completely equipped first aid kit and shall provide ready access thereto at all times when people are employed on the work.

**1.07 LINES AND GRADES**

A. Grade

All work under this Contract shall be constructed in accordance with the lines and grades shown on the Plans, or as given by the Owner/Engineer. The full responsibility for keeping alignment and grade shall rest upon the Contractor.

B. Safeguarding Marks

The Contractor shall safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks, monuments and bench marks made or established on the work, bear the cost of reestablishing them if disturbed, and bear the entire expense of rectifying work improperly installed due to not maintaining or protecting or removing without authorization such established points, stakes and marks.

The Contractor shall safeguard all existing and known property corners, monuments and marks adjacent to but not related to the work and, if required, shall bear the cost of reestablishing them if disturbed or destroyed.

C. Datum Plane

All elevations indicated or specified refer to the Mean Sea Level Datum of the NGVD 1929 Datum and/or NAVD 1988.

## 1.08 ADJACENT STRUCTURES AND LANDSCAPING

### A. Responsibility

The Contractor shall also be entirely responsible and liable for all damage or injury as a result of his operations to all other adjacent public and private property, structures of any kind and appurtenances thereto met with during the progress of the work. The cost of protection, replacement in their original locations and conditions or payment of damages for injuries to such adjacent public and private property and structures affected by the work, whether or not shown on the Plans, and the removal, relocation and reconstruction of such items called for on the Plans or specified shall be included in the various Contract Items and no separate payments will be made therefore. Where such public and private property, structures of any kind and appurtenances thereto are not shown on the Plans and when, in the opinion of the Engineer, additional work is deemed necessary to avoid interference with the work, payment therefore will be made as provided for in the General Conditions.

Contractor is expressly advised that the protection of buildings, structures, tunnels, tanks, pipelines, etc. and related work adjacent and in the vicinity of his operations, wherever they may be, is solely his responsibility. Conditional inspection of buildings or structures in the immediate vicinity of the project which may reasonably be expected to be affected by the Work shall be performed by and be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Contractor shall, before starting operations, make an examination of the interior and exterior of the adjacent structures, buildings, facilities, etc., and record by notes, measurements, photographs, etc., conditions which might be aggravated by open excavation and construction. Repairs or replacement of all conditions disturbed by the construction shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This does not preclude conforming to the requirements of the insurance underwriters. Copies of surveys, photographs, reports, etc., shall be given to the Engineer.

Prior to the beginning of any excavations, the Contractor shall advise the Owner/Engineer of all buildings or structures on which he intends to perform work or which performance of the project work will affect.

### B. Protection of Trees

1. All trees and shrubs shall be adequately protected by the Contractor with boxes and otherwise and in accordance with ordinances governing the protection of trees. No excavated materials shall be placed so as to injure such trees or shrubs. Trees or shrubs destroyed by negligence of the Contractor or his employees shall be replaced by him with new stock of similar size and age, at the proper season and at the sole expense of the Contractor.
2. Beneath trees or other surface structures, where possible, pipelines may be built in short tunnels, backfilled with excavated materials, except as

otherwise specified, or the trees or structures carefully supported and protected from damage.

3. The Owner may order the Contractor, for the convenience of the Owner, to remove trees along the line or trench excavation. If so ordered, the Owner will obtain any permits required for removal of trees. Such tree removal ordered shall be paid for under the appropriate Contract Items.

C. Lawn Areas

Lawn areas shall be left in as good condition as before the starting of the work. Where sod is to be removed, it shall be carefully removed, and later replaced, or the area where sod has been removed shall be restored with new sod.

D. Restoration of Fences

Any fence, or part thereof, that is damaged or removed during the course of the work shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor and shall be left in as good a condition as before the starting of the work. The manner in which the fence is repaired or replaced and the materials used in such work shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The cost of all labor, materials, equipment, and work for the replacement or repair of any fence shall be deemed included in the appropriate Contract Item or items, or if no specific Item is provided therefore, as part of the overhead cost of the work, and no additional payment will be made therefore.

**1.09 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PUBLIC**

A. Barriers and Lights

During the prosecution of the work, the Contractor shall put up and maintain at all times such barriers and lights as will effectually prevent accidents. The Contractor shall provide suitable barricades, red lights, "danger" or "caution" or "street closed" signs and watchmen at all places where the work causes obstructions to the normal traffic or constitutes in any way a hazard to the public, in accordance with state and local requirements.

B. Smoke Prevention

A strict compliance with ordinances regulating the production and emission of smoke will be required. No open fires will be permitted.

C. Noise

The Contractor shall eliminate noise to as great an extent as practicable at all times. Air compressing plants shall be equipped with silencers and the exhaust of all engines or other power equipment shall be provided with mufflers. In the vicinity of hospitals and schools, special care shall be used to avoid noise or other nuisances. The Contractor shall strictly observe all local regulations and ordinances covering noise control.

D. Access to Public Services

Neither the materials excavated nor the materials or plant used in the construction of the work shall be so placed as to prevent free access to all fire hydrants, valves or manholes.

E. Dust prevention

The Contractor shall prevent dust nuisance from his operations or from traffic by keeping the roads and/or construction areas sprinkled with water at all times.

**1.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his portion of the work that may be required to make the several parts thereof join and coordinate in a manner satisfactory to the Owner/Engineer and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. The work must be done by competent workmen skilled in the trade required by the restoration.

**1.11 CLEANING**

A. During Construction

During construction of the work, the Contractor shall, at all times, keep the site of the work and adjacent premises as free from material, debris and rubbish as is practicable and shall remove the same from any portion of the site if, in the opinion of the Engineer, such material, debris, or rubbish constitutes a nuisance or is objectionable. The Contractor shall remove from the site all of his surplus materials and temporary structures when no further need therefore develops.

B. Final Cleaning

At the conclusion of the work, all equipment, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor shall be promptly taken away, and he shall remove and promptly dispose of all water, dirt, rubbish or any other foreign substances.

The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials installed by him and shall deliver such materials and equipment undamaged in a bright, clean, polished and new operating condition.

**1.12 MISCELLANEOUS**

A. Protection Against Siltation and Bank Erosion

1. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to minimize siltation and bank erosion on construction sites and on existing or proposed water courses and drainage ditches.
2. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall remove any siltation deposits and correct any erosion problems as directed by the Engineer which results from his construction operations.

**B. Protection of Wetland Areas**

The Contractor shall properly dispose of all surplus material, including soil, in accordance with Local, State and Federal regulations. Under no circumstances shall surplus material be disposed of in wetland areas as defined by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection or Southwest Florida Water Management District.

**C. Existing Facilities**

The work shall be so conducted to maintain existing facilities in operation insofar as is possible. Requirements and schedules of operations for maintaining existing facilities in service during construction shall be as described in the Special Provisions.

**D. Use of Chemicals**

All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation, whether herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, polymer, reactant, or of other classification, must show approval of either EPA or USDA. Use of all such chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in strict conformance with instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01010 SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS/REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The work included in this contract may consist of, but not limited to the following improvements to the Manatee County MARS Chlorination System for the SWWRF.
1. Improvements include installation of liquid chlorine storage with containment and roof, chemical feed pumps, chemical injection, residual monitoring and instrumentation and controls for the chemical system.
  2. An existing 12-inch drain from the 10 MG reclaimed water (RCW) ground storage tank will be relocated to accommodate the proposed chlorination structure. A new asphalt truck pull off area with a standard 15-foot lane is proposed for chemical tank filling. A portion of the existing roadside swale will be modified to accommodate the pull off area. The existing 15-inch PVC culvert will be replaced with 18-inch reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) and will extend under the proposed pull-off lane to connect to existing 18-inch RCP and to support tractor trailer vehicle loads. A mitered end section (MES) will be installed at the end of the RCP culvert. A new swale for the shelter will be tied into the existing storm water system to be sent to the adjacent storm water storage pond
  3. The containment structure for the chlorine tanks consists of a concrete mat foundation with 3-feet high containment wall. The containment area inside dimension is 23'- 4" wide by 31' - 4" long, and is set 1-foot below existing grade, for ease of access. The tanks will be set on a 4-inch high housekeeping pad. A concrete pedestal will be used for the pump skid. Access to the containment area will be by pre-engineered stairs and handrails. The interior of the containment area will be coated with a chemical resistant coating to protect the concrete surface. A steel framed shelter structure with side shades will provide adequate protection, for the tanks and pump skids, from the rain and sun. The shelter will be designed to resist wind load per the Florida Building Code and ASCE 7. The shelter's steel tube support columns will be anchored to six concrete pedestals that are integrated into the containment wall. The shelter's standing seam metal roof is approximately 12-feet above the top of the containment wall and is sloped to one side for drainage with a gutter and downspouts.
  4. The proposed two (2) sodium hypochlorite tanks, skid mounted chemical feed system, chlorine residual display panel, pump skid control panel, walk over stairs and walk over pad will be located in the pre-fabricated structure near the existing RCW ground storage tanks. The two proposed sodium hypochlorite tanks will be high density polyethylene (HDPE) chemical storage tanks designed for liquids with a specific gravity of up to 1.9. The chemical feed pumping system will be a duplex chemical metering pump skid mounted above the containment volume on an

elevated concrete pad. PVC ½-inch injection line inside PVC containment pipe will be installed for connection to the 36-inch RCW transmission main downstream of the high service pump station and meter

5. The new facility will get power from the electrical building adjacent to the high service pump station. The sodium hypochlorite metering pumps will be monitored and controlled through the plant's SCADA system. The control system shall be a compound loop. The flow shall be used along with chlorine residual. There shall be a chlorine residual set point in SCADA and the control system will maintain the set point. Tank level indicators will be installed in each tank with displays at the tank fill station and will also be monitored by the plant's SCADA system. A chlorine residual analyzer will be installed in the chlorination facility. The chlorine residual analyzer will be monitored by the plant's SCADA system.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all shop drawings, working drawings, labor, materials, equipment, tools, services and incidentals necessary to complete all work required by these Specifications and as shown on the Contract Drawings.
  - C. The Contractor shall perform the work complete, in place and ready for continuous service and shall include any repairs, replacements, and/or restoration required as a result of damages caused prior to acceptance by the Owner and Engineer.
  - D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials, equipment and labor which is reasonably and properly inferable and necessary for the proper completion of the work, whether specifically indicated in the Contract Documents or not.

## **1.02 CONTRACTS**

Construct all the Work under a single contract.

## **1.03 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. All work done under this Contract shall be done with a minimum of inconvenience to the users of the system or facility. The Contractor shall coordinate his work with private property owners such that existing utility services are maintained to all users to the maximum extent possible.
- B. The Contractor shall, if necessary and feasible, construct the work in stages to accommodate the Owner's use of the premises during the construction period; coordinate the construction schedule and operations with the Owner's Representative.
- C. The Contractor shall, where feasible, construct the Work in stages to provide for public convenience and not close off public use of any facility until completion of construction to provide alternative usage.

## **1.04 CONSTRUCTION AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall: Limit his use of the construction areas for work and for storage, to allow for:
  - 1. Work by other Contractors.
  - 2. Owner's Use.
  - 3. Public Use.
- B. Coordinate use of work site under direction of Owner's Representative.
- C. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract, stored on the site.
- D. Move any stored products under the Contractor's control, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate contractor.
- E. Obtain and pay for the use of additional storage of work areas needed for Contractor operations.

**1.05 COUNTY OCCUPANCY**

- A. It is assumed that portions of the Work will be completed prior to completion of the entire Work. Upon completion of construction of each individual facility, including testing, if the County, at its sole discretion, desires to accept the individual facility, the Contractor will be issued a dated certificate of completion and acceptance for each individual facility. The County will assume ownership and begin operation of the individual facility on that date and the three-year guaranty period shall commence on that date. The County has the option of not accepting the entire work as a whole until it is completed, tested and approved by the Engineer.

**1.06 PARTIAL COUNTY OCCUPANCY**

The Contractor shall schedule his operations for completion of portions of the Work, as designated, for the Owner's occupancy prior to substantial completion of the entire work.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01015 CONTROL OF WORK

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK PROGRESS

The Contractor shall furnish personnel and equipment which will be efficient, appropriate and adequately sized to secure a satisfactory quality of work and a rate of progress which will insure the completion of the work within the time stipulated in the Contract. If at any time such personnel appears to the Engineer to be inefficient, inappropriate, or insufficient for securing the quality of work required for producing the rate of progress aforesaid, he may order the Contractor to increase the efficiency, change the character, or increase the personnel and equipment and the Contractor shall conform to such order. Failure of the Engineer to give such order shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligations to secure the quality of the work and rate of progress required.

#### 1.02 PRIVATE LAND

The Contractor shall not enter or occupy private land outside of easements, except by permission of the affected property owner.

#### 1.03 WORK LOCATIONS

Work shall be located substantially as indicated on the drawings, but the Engineer reserves the right to make such modifications in locations as may be found desirable to avoid interference with existing structures or for other reasons.

#### 1.04 OPEN EXCAVATIONS

- A. All open excavations shall be adequately safeguarded by providing temporary barricades, caution signs, lights and other means to prevent accidents to persons and damage to property. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide suitable and safe bridges and other crossings for accommodating travel by pedestrians and workmen. Bridges provided for access to private property during construction shall be removed when no longer required. If the excavation becomes a hazard, or if it excessively restricts traffic at any point, the Engineer may require special construction procedures such as limiting the length of open trench, prohibiting stacking excavated material in the street and requiring that the trench shall not remain open overnight.
- B. The Contractor shall take precautions to prevent injury to the public due to open trenches. All trenches, excavated material, equipment, or other obstacles which could be dangerous to the public shall be barricaded and well lighted at all times when construction is not in progress.

#### 1.05 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS AND SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall avoid interruptions to water, telephone, cable TV, sewer, gas, or other related utility services. He shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate agency well in advance of any requirement for dewatering, isolating,

or relocating a section of a utility, so that necessary arrangements may be made.

- B. If it appears that utility service will be interrupted for an extended period, the Engineer may order the Contractor to provide temporary service lines at the Contractor's expense. Inconvenience of the users shall be kept to the minimum, consistent with existing conditions. The safety and integrity of the systems are of prime importance in scheduling work.

#### **1.06 PROTECTION AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection of all buildings, structures and utilities, public or private, including poles, signs, services to building utilities, gas pipes, water pipes, hydrants, sewers, drains and electric and telephone cables and other similar facilities, whether or not they are shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall carefully support and protect all such structures and utilities from injury of any kind. Any damage resulting from the Contractor's operation shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.
- B. The Contractor shall bear full responsibility for obtaining locations of all underground structures and utilities (including existing water services, drain lines and sewers). Services to buildings shall be maintained and all costs or charges resulting from damage thereto shall be paid by the Contractor.
- C. Protection and temporary removal and replacement of existing utilities and structures as described in this Section shall be a part of the work under the Contract and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the unit prices established in the Bid.
- D. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, permanent relocation of a utility owned by the Owner is required, he may direct the Contractor, in writing, to perform the work. Work so ordered will be paid for at the Contract unit prices, if applicable, or as extra work as classified in the General Conditions. If relocation of a privately owned utility is required, the Owner will notify the utility to perform the work as expeditiously as possible. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Owner and utility and shall have no claim for delay due to such relocation. The Contractor shall notify public utility companies in writing at least 48 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays) before excavating near their utilities.

#### **1.07 TEST PITS**

Test pits for the purpose of locating underground pipeline or structures in advance of the construction shall be excavated and backfilled by the Contractor immediately after the utility location and the surface shall be restored in a manner equal or better than the original condition. No separate payment will be made.

#### **1.08 CARE AND PROTECTION OF PROPERTY**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property and shall use every precaution necessary to prevent damage thereto. If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property by or on

account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the work on the part of the Contractor, such property shall be restored by the Contractor, at his expense, to a condition equal or better to that existing before the damage was done, or he shall make good the damage in another manner acceptable to the Engineer.

- B. All sidewalks which are disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be restored to their original or better condition by the use of similar or comparable materials. All curbing shall be restored in a condition equal to the original construction and in accordance with the best modern practice.
- C. Along the location of this work, all fences, walks, bushes, trees, shrubbery and other physical features shall be protected and restored in a thoroughly workmanlike manner unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Fences and other features removed by the Contractor shall be replaced in the location indicated by the Engineer as soon as conditions permit. All grass areas beyond the limits of construction which have been damaged by the Contractor shall be regraded and sodded to equal or exceed original conditions.
- D. Trees close to the work which drawings do not specify to be removed, shall be boxed or otherwise protected against injury. The Contractor shall trim all branches that are liable to damage because of his operations, but in no case shall any tree be cut or removed without prior notification to the Engineer. All injuries to bark, trunk, limbs and roots of trees shall be repaired by dressing, cutting and painting according to approved methods, using only approved tools and materials.
- E. The protection, removal and replacement of existing physical features along the line of work shall be a part of the work under the Contract and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the unit and/or lump sum prices established under the items in the Bid.

#### **1.09 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC**

- A. Open pits, trenches, unpaved streets, debris, or other obstructions due to construction that will prevent the normal flow of traffic during an extended construction stoppage, for any reason, shall be minimized. In the event an extended construction stoppage is found to be necessary, Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide normal traffic flow during extended construction stoppage. Extended stoppage will be defined by the Engineer.
- B. All excavated material shall be placed so that vehicular and pedestrian traffic may be maintained at all times. If the Contractor's operations cause traffic hazards, he shall repair the road surface, provide temporary roadways, erect wheel guards or fences, or take other safety measures which are satisfactory to the Engineer and Owner.
- C. Any changes to the traffic pattern require a Traffic Control Plan as detailed in section 01570 of this specification..

#### **1.10 WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES**

- A. In locations where public water supply is available, the Contractor may purchase water for all construction purposes.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for paying for all water tap fees incurred for the purpose of obtaining a potable water service or temporary use meter.

#### **1.11 MAINTENANCE OF FLOW**

The Contractor shall at his own cost, provide for the flow of sewers, drains and water courses interrupted during the progress of the work and shall immediately cart away and remove all offensive matter. The entire procedure of maintaining existing flow shall be fully discussed with the Engineer and Owner well in advance of the interruption of any flow.

#### **1.12 CLEANUP**

During the course of the work, the Contractor shall keep the site of his operations in as clean and neat a condition as is possible. He shall dispose of all residue resulting from the construction work and at the conclusion of the work, he shall remove and haul away any surplus excavation, broken pavement, lumber, equipment, temporary structures and any other refuse remaining from the construction operations and shall leave the entire site of the work in a neat and orderly condition.

#### **1.13 COOPERATION WITHIN THIS CONTRACT**

- A. All firms or person authorized to perform any work under this Contract shall cooperate with the General Contractor and his subcontractors or trades and shall assist in incorporating the work of other trades where necessary or required.
- B. Cutting and patching, drilling and fitting shall be carried out where required by the trade or subcontractor having jurisdiction, unless otherwise indicated herein or directed by the Engineer.

#### **1.14 PROTECTION OF CONSTRUCTION AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. All newly constructed work shall be carefully protected from injury in any way. No wheeling or walking or placing of heavy loads on it shall be allowed and all portions injured shall be reconstructed by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. All structures shall be protected in a manner approved by the Engineer. Should any of the floors or other parts of the structures become heaved, cracked, or otherwise damaged, all such damaged portions of the work shall be completely repaired and made good by the Contractor, at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer and Owner. If, in the final inspection of the work, any defects, faults, or omissions are found, the Contractor shall cause the same to be repaired or removed and replaced by proper materials and workmanship without extra compensation for the materials and labor required. Further, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the satisfactory maintenance and repair of the construction and other work undertaken herein, for at least the warranty period described in the Contract.

- C. Further, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to any structure due to water pressure during and after construction and until such structure is accepted and taken over by the Owner.

**1.15 CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY**

Where pipe lines are installed within FDOT right-of-way, all excavation backfill and compaction for the purpose of reconstructing roadways and/or adjacent slopes contiguous thereto shall be in accordance with FDOT or Manatee Owner Standards and Specifications, whichever is applicable. Contractor shall satisfy the authorized representative of the FDOT with respect to proper safety procedures, construction methods, required permitting, etc., within the FDOT right-of-way.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 01030 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 PERMITS**

Upon notice of award, the Contractor shall immediately apply for all applicable permits not previously obtained by the Owner to do the work from the appropriate governmental agency or agencies. No work shall commence until all applicable permits have been obtained and copies delivered to the Owner. The costs for obtaining all permits shall be borne by the Contractor.

#### **1.02 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEM**

The Contractor shall perform all work necessary to locate, excavate and prepare for connections to the existing systems all as shown on the Drawings or where directed by the Engineer. The cost for this work and for the actual connection shall be included in the price bid for the project and shall not result in any additional cost to the Owner. The termination point for each contract shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.

#### **1.03 RELOCATIONS**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the relocation of structures, including but not limited to light poles, power poles, signs, sign poles, fences, piping, conduits and drains that interfere with the positioning of the work as set out on the Drawings. No relocation of the items under this Contract shall be done without approval from the Engineer.

#### **1.04 EXISTING UNDERGROUND PIPING, STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES**

- A. The attention of the Contractor is drawn to the fact that during excavation, the possibility exists of the Contractor encountering various utility lines not shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care before and during excavation to locate and flag these lines as to avoid damage to the existing lines.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all utility or other poles, the stability of which may be endangered by the close proximity of excavation, are temporarily stayed in position while work proceeds in the vicinity of the pole and that the utility or other companies concerned be given reasonable advance notice.
- C. The existing utility locations are shown without express or implied representation, assurance, or guarantee that they are complete or correct or that they represent a true picture of underground piping to be encountered. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the various utility companies to locate their respective utilities in advance of construction in conformance with all requirements provided for in the Florida Underground Facilities Damage Prevention and Safety Act (Florida Statutes, Title XXXIII, Chapter 556).

- D. The existing piping and utilities that interfere with new construction shall be rerouted as shown, specified, or required. Before any piping and utilities not shown on the Drawings are disturbed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the location of the pipeline or utility and shall reroute or relocate the pipeline or utility as directed. Cost for relocation of existing pipelines or utilities shall be included in the price bid for the project.
- E. The Contractor shall exercise care in any excavation to locate all existing piping and utilities. All utilities which do not interfere with complete work shall be carefully protected against damage. Any existing utilities damaged in any way by the Contractor shall be restored or replaced by the Contractor at his expense as directed by the Engineer.
- F. It is intended that wherever existing utilities such as water, sewer, gas, telephone, electrical, or other service lines must be crossed, deflection of the pipe within recommended limits and cover shall be used to satisfactorily clear the obstruction unless otherwise indicated in the Drawings. However, when in the opinion of the Engineer this procedure is not feasible, he may direct the use of fittings for a utilities crossing as detailed on the Drawings. No deflections will be allowed in gravity sanitary sewer lines or in existing storm sewer lines.

**1.05 SUSPENSION OF WORK DUE TO WEATHER**

Refer to FDOT Standards and Specifications Book, Section 8.

**1.06 HURRICANE PREPAREDNESS PLAN**

- A. Within 30 days of the date of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a Hurricane Preparedness Plan. The plan should outline the necessary measures which the Contractor proposes to perform at no additional cost to the Owner in case of a hurricane warning.
- B. In the event of inclement weather, or whenever Owner's Representative shall direct, Contractor shall insure that he and his Subcontractors shall carefully protect work and materials against damage or injury from the weather. If, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, any portion of work or materials is damaged due to the failure on the part of the Contractor or Subcontractors to protect the work, such work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

**1.07 POWER SUPPLY**

A dedicated power supply for all construction activities will be required for the duration of the project at the Contractor's expense and will be included in the Contractor's bid. The use of existing power supplied to the plant for construction activities will not be allowed. Permanent power supply shall be secured and purchased by the Contractor.

**1.08 SALVAGE**

Any existing equipment or material, including, but not limited to, valves, pipes, fittings, couplings, etc., which is removed or replaced as a result of

construction under this project may be designated as salvage by the Owner's Representative and if so shall be protected for a reasonable time until picked up by the Owner. Any equipment or material not worthy of salvaging, as directed by the Owner's Representative, shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no additional cost.

#### **1.09 DEWATERING**

- A. The Contractor shall do all groundwater pumping necessary to prevent flotation of any part of the work during construction operations with his own equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall pump out water and wastewater which may seep or leak into the excavations for the duration of the Contract and with his own equipment. He shall dispose of this water in an appropriate manner.

#### **1.10 ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS**

- A. Before commencing work on any of the existing pipelines, structures or equipment, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative, in writing, at least 10 calendar days in advance of the date he proposes to commence such work.
- B. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all necessary temporary facilities for access to and for protection of, all existing facilities. The Owner's personnel must have ready access at all times to the existing facilities. The Contractor is responsible for all damage to existing structures, equipment and facilities caused by his construction operations and must repair all such damage when and as ordered by the Engineer.
- C. Contractor shall provide protective matting, fuel containment and all other materials, equipment and labor during construction. Any spill of fuel, hydraulic fluid, or oil shall be contained. Any contaminated soil shall be removed and disposed of according to all applicable federal, state and local regulations, entirely at the Contractor's expense. Contractor shall, prior to beginning construction, submit a "Fueling Spill Prevention Plan" that shall clearly indicate how fuel spills will be prevented.

#### **1.11 CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS**

The Contractor shall strictly adhere to the specific requirements of the governmental unit(s) and/or agency(ies) having jurisdiction over the work. Wherever there is a difference in the requirements of a jurisdictional body and these Specifications, the more stringent shall apply.

#### **1.12 PUBLIC NUISANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall not create a public nuisance including but not limited to encroachment on adjacent lands, flooding of adjacent lands, excessive noise or dust.
- B. Sound levels must meet Manatee County Ordinance #87-34, (which amends Ordinance 81-3, The Manatee County Noise Control Ordinance). Sound levels in

excess of such ordinance are sufficient cause to have the work halted until equipment can be quieted to these levels. Work stoppage by the Engineer or Owner for excessive noise shall not relieve the Contractor of the other portions of this specification.

- C. No extra charge may be made for time lost due to work stoppage resulting from the creation of a public nuisance.

#### **1.13 WARRANTIES**

- A. All material supplied under these Specifications shall be warranted by the Contractor and the manufacturers for a period of three (3) years. Warranty period shall commence on the date of County acceptance.
- B. The material shall be warranted to be free from defects in workmanship, design and materials. If any part of the system should fail during the warranty period, it shall be replaced at no expense to the Owner. All material and installation costs shall be 100% borne by the Contractor.
- C. The manufacturer's warranty period shall run concurrently with the Contractor's warranty or guarantee period. No exception to this provision shall be allowed. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining warranties from each of the respective suppliers or manufacturers for all the material specified under these contract specifications,
- D. In the event that the manufacturer is unwilling to provide a three-year warranty commencing at the time of Owner acceptance, the Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer a four (4) year warranty starting at the time of equipment delivery to the job site. This four-year warranty shall not relieve the Contractor of the three-year warranty starting at the time of Owner acceptance of the equipment.

#### **1.14 FUEL STORAGE & FILLING**

- A. If the contractor is storing fuel on site, or doing his own fuel filling of portable equipment (other than hand-held equipment), he is responsible for any required response, clean-up or reporting required, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a fuel storage / spill abatement plan prior to start of construction if required.

#### **1.15 EXISTING FACILITIES - PLAN OF OPERATION**

- A. The functions of the existing wastewater treatment facilities include flow equalization, screening, grit removal, aeration, secondary clarification, sludge recycle, sludge wasting, filtration, chlorine disinfection prior to discharge to the MARS System, sludge digestion and sludge dewatering facilities. These functions must be maintained and shall be maintained by the contractor throughout the construction period unless otherwise specified herein, such that there is no deterioration in the quality of the treated effluent. At no time will an overflow of wastewater of a quality less than that which meets the Owner's

discharge permit and which is not disinfected as required by State regulations, be allowed as a result of the Contractor's operations. Construction operations shall be scheduled and undertaken so that treatment of the wastewater is continuously maintained, as specified above, throughout the life of the project. The existing limitations for the facility must be met during the construction period.

- B. All electrical work shall be scheduled to allow continuous electrical operation of the existing facilities with a minimum of required outages. Any power outage or any work which required interruption of the plant flow shall be scheduled during a normally dry weather period of the year and at those times of the day and/or night when sewage flows are low. In such cases, the Contractor shall submit a written request at least seven days prior to the scheduled work or outage and obtain the written permission of the Owner. Such permission shall give consideration to recent weather conditions and plant flow patterns, as well as projected weather forecasts for the area, and the Contractor's preparedness to perform the work. The Contractor shall coordinate with the electric utility, as required, regarding the scheduling of the power outages.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01045 CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting and patching, including excavation and backfill, required to complete the work or to:
  - 1. Make its several parts fit together properly.
  - 2. Uncover portions of the work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
  - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
  - 4. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Provide penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

Comply with specifications and standards for each specific product involved.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect existing conditions of project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of products, or performance of work.
- C. Report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to Owner. Do not proceed with work until Owner has provided further instructions.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure structural value to integrity of affected portion of work.
- B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- C. Provide protection from elements for that portion of the project which may be exposed by cutting and patching work and maintain excavations free from water.

#### 3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute cutting and demolition by methods which will prevent damage to other work and will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs.

- B. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will prevent settlement or damage to other work.
- C. Fit and adjust products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.
- D. Restore work which has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Replace surfaces airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and other penetrations through surfaces.
- F. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even finish to match adjacent finishes.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01050 FIELD ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. The Contractor shall provide and pay for field surveying service required for the project.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and set all necessary stakes to establish the lines and grades as shown on the Contract Drawings and layout each portion of the Work of the Contract.
  - 1. All survey work required in execution of Project.
  - 2. All costs of construction layout shall be included in the unit and lump sum prices contained in the respective divisions of the Contract Bid Form.
  - 3. Civil, structural or other professional engineering services specified or required to execute Contractor's construction methods.

#### **1.02 QUALIFICATION OF SURVEYOR AND ENGINEER**

All construction staking shall be conducted by or under the supervision of a Florida Registered Professional Surveyor and Mapper approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for the layout of all such lines and grades, which will be subject to verification by the Engineer.

#### **1.03 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS**

- A. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are designated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Locate and protect all survey monumentation, property corners and project control points prior to starting work and preserve all permanent reference points during construction. All costs associated with the replacement of all survey monumentation, property corners and project control points shall be borne by the Contractor.
- C. Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to Engineer.
- D. Report to Engineer when any reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
- E. Require surveyor to replace project control points which may be lost or destroyed.
- F. Establish replacements based on original survey control.

#### **1.04 PROJECT SURVEY REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall establish temporary bench marks as needed, referenced to data established by survey control points.

**1.05 RECORDS**

The Contractor shall employ a Professional Engineer or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida to verify survey data and properly prepare record drawings per Section 01720.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit name and address of Professional Surveyor and Mapper to Engineer for Owner's approval.
- B. Submit certificate signed by the Professional Surveyor and Mapper certifying that elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance, or nonconformance, with Contract Documents.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01090 REFERENCE STANDARDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS

Abbreviations and acronyms used in Contract Documents to identify reference standards.

- A. Application: When a standard is specified by reference, comply with requirements and recommendations stated in that standard, except when requirements are modified by the Contract Documents, or applicable codes established stricter standards.
- B. Publication Date: The most recent publication in effect on the date of issue of Contract Documents, except when a specific publication date is specified.

#### 1.03 ABBREVIATIONS, NAMES AND ADDRESSES OR ORGANIZATIONS

Obtain copies of reference standards direct from publication source, when needed for proper performance of work, or when required for submittal by Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association 818 Connecticut Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20006
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 North Capital Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20001
ACI	American Concrete Institute Box 19150 Reford Station Detroit, MI 48219
AI	Asphalt Institute Asphalt Institute Building College Park, MD 20740
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction 1221 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10020
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1000 16th Street NW Washington, DC 20036
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway

New York, NY 10018

- ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers  
1791 Tullie Circle, N.E.  
Atlanta, GA 30329
- ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
345 East 47th Street  
New York, NY 10017
- ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
1916 Race Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19103
- AWWA American Water Works Association  
6666 West Quincy Avenue  
Denver, CO 80235
- AWS American Welding Society  
2501 N.W. 7th Street  
Miami, FL 33125
- CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
180 North LaSalle Street, Suite 2110  
Chicago, IL 60601
- FDEP Florida Department of Environmental Protection  
3900 Commonwealth Blvd.  
Tallahassee, Florida 32399
- FDOT Florida Department of Transportation Standards Specifications for  
Road and Bridge Construction  
Maps & Publication Sales - Mail Station 12  
605 Suwannee St.  
Tallahassee, FL 32399-0450
- FS Federal Specification  
General Services Administration Specifications and Consumer  
Information Distribution Section (WFSIS)  
Washington Navy Yard, Bldg. 197  
Washington, DC 20407
- MCPW UTIL STD Manatee Owner Utility Engineering  
4410-B 66th St. W.  
Bradenton, FL 34210
- MLSFA Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association  
221 North LaSalle Street  
Chicago, IL 60601
- MMA Monorail Manufacturer's Association

1326 Freeport Road  
Pittsburgh, PA 15238

NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 221 North LaSalle Street Chicago, IL 60601
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Assoc. 2101 L Street N.W. Washington, DC 20037
OHSA	Occupational Safety and Health Assoc. 5807 Breckenridge Pkwy., Suite A Tampa, FL 33610-4249
PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 20076
PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute 20 North Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60606
SDI	Steel Door Institute 712 Lakewood Center North Cleveland, OH 44107
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association 8224 Old Court House Road Vienna, VA 22180
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council 402 24 <sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 600 Pittsburgh, PA 15213
SWFWMD	Southwest Florida Water Management District 2379 Broad Street Brooksville, FL 34604-6899
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. 333 Pfingston Road Northbrook, IL 60062

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01150 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. The scope of this section of the Contract Documents is to further define the items included in each Bid Item in the Bid Form section of the Contract Documents. Payment will be made based on the specified items included in the description in this section for each bid item.
- B. All contract prices included in the Bid Form section will be full compensation for all shop drawings, working drawings, labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the construction as shown on the Drawings and/or as specified in the Contract Documents to be performed under this Contract. Actual quantities of each item bid on a unit price basis will be determined upon completion of the construction in the manner set up for each item in this section of the Specifications. Payment for all items listed in the Bid Form will constitute full compensation for all work shown and/or specified to be performed under this Contract.

#### 1.02 ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

The quantities shown are approximate and are given only as a basis of calculation upon which the award of the Contract is to be made. The Owner does not assume any responsibility for the final quantities, nor shall the Contractor claim misunderstanding because of such estimate of quantities. Final payment will be made only for satisfactorily completed quantity of each item.

#### 1.03 WORK OUTSIDE AUTHORIZED LIMITS

No payment will be made for work constructed outside the authorized limits of work.

#### 1.04 MEASUREMENT STANDARDS

Unless otherwise specified for the particular items involved, all measurements of distance shall be taken horizontally or vertically.

#### 1.05 AREA MEASUREMENTS

In the measurement of items to be paid for on the basis of area of finished work, the lengths and/or widths to be used in the calculations shall be the final dimensions measured along the surface of the completed work within the neat lines shown or designated.

#### 1.06 LUMP SUM ITEMS

Where payment for items is shown to be paid for on a lump sum basis, no separate payment will be made for any item of work required to complete the lump sum items. Lump sum contracts shall be complete, tested and fully operable prior to request for final payment. Contractor may be required to provide a break-down of



the lump sum totals.

1.07

#### UNIT PRICE ITEM

Separate payment will be made for the items of work described herein and listed on the Bid Form. Any related work not specifically listed, but required for satisfactory completion of the work shall be considered to be included in the scope of the appropriate listed work items.

No separate payment will be made for the following items and the cost of such work shall be included in the applicable pay items of work. Final payments shall not be requested by the Contractor or made by the Owner until as-built (record) drawings have been submitted and approved by the Engineer.

1. Shop Drawings, Working Drawings.
2. Clearing, grubbing and grading except as hereinafter specified.
3. Trench excavation, including necessary pavement removal and rock removal, except as otherwise specified.
4. Dewatering and disposal of surplus water.
5. Structural fill, backfill, and grading.
6. Replacement of unpaved roadways, and shrubbery plots.
7. Cleanup and miscellaneous work.
8. Foundation and borrow materials, except as hereinafter specified.
9. Testing and placing system in operation.
10. Any material and equipment required to be installed and utilized for the tests.
11. Pipe, structures, pavement replacement, asphalt and shell driveways and/or appurtenances included within the limits of lump sum work, unless otherwise shown.
12. Maintaining the existing quality of service during construction.
13. Maintaining or detouring of traffic.
14. Appurtenant work as required for a complete and operable system.
15. Seeding and hydromulching.
16. As-built Record Drawings.

#### BID ITEM NO. 1 - MOBILIZATION/DEMOBILIZATION

Payment of the applicable lump sum price shall include full compensation for the required 100 percent (100%) Performance Bond, 100 Percent (100%) Payment Bond, all required insurance for the project and the Contractor's mobilization and demobilization costs as shown in the Bid Form. Mobilization includes, but it not limited to: preparation and movement of personnel, equipment, supplies and incidentals such as safety and sanitary supplies/ facilities

Payment for mobilization shall not exceed 10 percent (10%) of the total Contract cost unless the Contractor can prove to the Owner and Engineer that his actual mobilization cost exceeds 10 percent (10%).

Partial payments for this Bid Item will be made in accordance with the following schedule:



Percent of Original Contract Amount:	Percent Allowable Payment of Mobilization/Demobilization Bid Item Price:
5	25
10	35
25	45
50	50
75	75
100	100

These payments will be subject to the standard retainage provided in the Contract. Payment of the retainage will be made after completion of the work and demobilization.

#### **BID ITEM NO. 2 - CHLORINATION STRUCTURE**

Payment of the applicable lump sum price shall be full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials and equipment necessary for the construction of the chlorination containment structure, including, dewatering, concrete mat foundation and containment walls, housekeeping pads, metal pre-fabricated structure, louvers, concrete pedestal for pump skid, pre-engineered stairs with FRP railing, chemical resistant coating in containment area as shown in the Drawings and as described in the Contract Documents.

#### **BID ITEM NO. 3 - SITE WORK AND YARD PIPING**

Payment of the applicable lump sum price shall be full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials and equipment necessary to perform site work and install piping outside of the chlorination structure, including, but not limited to, an asphalt pull-off lane, erosion and sediment control, 10 MG tank drain relocation, demolition, 18-inch RCP, MES and connection to existing RCP, grading, stormwater swale, 3-inch tank fill line, tank fill station, 0.5-inch PVC carrier line within 2-inch PVC containment line, 0.5-inch PVC sample line, injection diffuser and manhole, sample line tap, 2-inch analyzer drain line as shown in the Drawings and as described in the Contract Documents.

#### **BID ITEM NO. 4 - SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE TANKS**

Payment of the applicable lump sum price shall be full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials and equipment necessary, including, but not limited to, two (2) 6,100 gallon HDPE chemical storage tanks, tank tie-downs, PVC fill lines, drain lines, supply lines, containment piping, vent piping as shown in the Drawings and as described in the Contract Documents.

#### **BID ITEM NO. 5 - CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEM AND RESIDUAL ANALYZER**

Payment of the applicable lump sum price shall be full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials and equipment necessary, including, but not limited to, sodium hypochlorite duplex chemical dosing system and chlorine residual analyzer and eyewash/shower as described in and shown in the Contract Documents.



**BID ITEM NO. 6 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS**

Payment of the applicable lump sum price shall be full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials and equipment necessary will include, but not limited to, tank ultrasonic level transmitters, float switch, alarms, control panels and PLC programming as shown in the Drawings and as described in the Contract Documents.

**BID ITEM NO. 7 - ELECTRICAL**

Payment of the applicable lump sum price shall be full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials and equipment necessary will include, but not limited to, power and signal wiring for all mechanical components, instruments and controls; conduit and raceways, grounding system as shown in the Drawings and as described in the Contract Documents.

**BID ITEM NO. 8 - CITECT SOFTWARE PROGRAMMING AND CONFIGURATION**

Payment of the applicable lump sum price shall be full compensation for furnishing all Citect software programming, components and configuration as shown in the drawings and described in the Contract Documents.

**BID ITEM NO. 9 - CONTRACT CONTINGENCY**

This payment item is for the Owner's requested changes in the work pertaining to the MARS Chlorination System at the SWWRF Work that requires authorization of the Owner prior to the work being performed. This item is not to cover work outlined in the plans and/or specifications or for work incidental to the completion of the project as outlined herein, and shall only be used when directed by the Owner.

Payment shall be made based on written authorization of the additional work. The authorization shall reflect the actual amounts agreed to by the Contractor and the Owner.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 01152 REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

Submit Applications for Payment to the Project Manager or as directed at the preconstruction meeting, in accordance with the schedule established by Conditions of the Contract and Agreement between Owner and Contractor.

#### **1.02 FORMAT AND DATA REQUIRED**

- A. Submit payment requests in the form provided by the Owner with itemized data typed in accordance with the Bid Form.
- B. Provide construction photographs in accordance with Contract Documents.

#### **1.03 SUBSTANTIATING DATA FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

- A. When the Owner requires substantiating data, Contractor shall submit suitable information with a cover letter.
- B. Submit one copy of data and cover letter for each copy of application.

#### **1.04 PREPARATION OF APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

Fill in application form as specified for progress payments.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE**

- A. Submit applications for payment at the times stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Number: Three (3) copies of each application; all signed and certified by the Contractor.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01153 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DEFINITION

- A. Change Order: Change in contract scope, price or time that must be approved and executed by the Project Representative before it becomes effective.
- B. Administrative Change Adjustment: Minor change order under 10% of project cost or 20% time, does not have to be Board approved.
- C. Field Order: Change to contract quantity that does not require a change of price.

#### 1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall promptly implement change order procedures:
  - 1. Provide full written data required to evaluate changes.
  - 2. Maintain detailed records of work done on a time-and-material/force account basis.
  - 3. Provide full documentation to Owner on request.
- B. The Contractor shall designate a member of the Contractor's organization who:
  - 1. Is authorized to accept changes to the Work.
  - 2. Is responsible for informing others in the Contractor's employ of the authorized changes into the Work.

#### 1.03 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES

- A. Project Manager may initiate changes by submitting a Request to Contractor. Request will include:
  - 1. Detailed description of the change, products, costs and location of the change in the Project.
  - 2. Supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 3. The projected time extension for making the change.
  - 4. A specified period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid.
  - 5. Such request is for information only and is not an instruction to execute the changes, nor to stop work in progress.
- B. Contractor may initiate changes by submitting a written notice to the Project Manager, containing:
  - 1. Description of the proposed changes.
  - 2. Statement of the reason for making the changes.
  - 3. Statement of the effect on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 4. Statement of the effect on the work of separate contractors.
  - 5. Documentation supporting any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time,

as appropriate.

**1.04 FIELD ORDER CHANGE**

- A. In lieu of a Change Order, the Project Manager may issue a Field Order for the Contractor to proceed with additional work within the original intent of the Project.
- B. Field Order will describe changes in the work, with attachments of backup information to define details of the change.
- C. Contractor must sign and date the Field Order to indicate agreement with the terms therein.

**1.05 DOCUMENTATION OF PROPOSALS AND CLAIMS**

- A. Support each quotation for a lump sum proposal and for each unit price which has not previously been established, with sufficient substantiating data to allow the Owner/Engineer to evaluate the quotation.
- B. On request, provide additional data to support time and cost computations:
  - 1. Labor required.
  - 2. Equipment required.
  - 3. Products required.
    - a. Recommended source of purchase and unit cost.
    - b. Quantities required.
  - 4. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
  - 5. Credit for work deleted from Contract, similarly documented.
  - 6. Overhead and profit.
  - 7. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
- C. Support each claim for additional costs and for work done on a time-and-material/force account basis, with documentation as required for a lump-sum proposal.
  - 1. Name of the Owner's authorized agent who ordered the work and date of the order.
  - 2. Date and time work was performed and by whom.
  - 3. Time record, summary of hours work and hourly rates paid.
  - 4. Receipts and invoices for:
    - a. Equipment used, listing dates and time of use.
    - b. Products used, listing of quantities.
    - c. Subcontracts.

**1.06 PREPARATION OF CHANGE ORDERS**

- A. Project Manager will prepare each Change Order.
- B. Change Order will describe changes in the Work, both additions and deletions, with attachments as necessary to define details of the change.
- C. Change Order will provide an accounting of the adjustment in the Contract Sum

and in the Contract Time.

**1.07 LUMP SUM/FIXED PRICE CHANGE ORDER**

- A. Project Manager initiates the form, including a description of the changes involved and attachments based upon documents and proposals submitted by the Contractor, or requests from the Owner, or both.
- B. Once the form has been completed, all copies should be sent to Contractor for approval. After approval by Contractor, all copies should be sent to Owner for approval. The Owner will distribute executed copies after approval by the Board of Owner Commissioners.

**1.08 UNIT PRICE CHANGE ORDER**

- A. Contents of Change Orders will be based on, either:
  - 1. Owner's definition of the scope of the required changes.
  - 2. Contractor's Proposal for a change, as approved by the Owner.
  - 3. Survey of completed work.
- B. The amounts of the unit prices to be:
  - 1. Those stated in the Agreement.
  - 2. Those mutually agreed upon between Owner and Contractor.

**1.09 TIME AND MATERIAL/FORCE ACCOUNT CHANGE ORDER/CONSTRUCTION CHANGE AUTHORIZATION**

- A. At completion of the change, Contractor shall submit itemized accounting and supporting data as provided in the Article "Documentation of Proposals and Claims" of this Section.
- B. Owner will determine the allowable cost of such work, as provided in General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
- C. Owner will sign and date the Change Order to establish the change in Contract Sum and in Contract Time.
- D. Owner and Contractor will sign and date the Change Order to indicate their agreement therewith.

**1.10 CORRELATION WITH CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS**

- A. Periodically revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each change as a separate item of work, and to record the adjusted Contract Sum.
- B. Periodically revise the Construction Schedule to reflect each change in Contract Time. Revise sub schedules to show changes for other items of work affected by the changes.

- C. Upon completion of work under a Change Order, enter pertinent changes in Record Documents.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01200 PROJECT MEETINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Owner or Engineer shall schedule the pre-construction meeting, periodic progress meetings and special meetings, if required, throughout progress of work.
- B. Representatives of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers attending meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.
- C. The Contractor shall attend meetings to ascertain that work is expedited consistent with Contract Documents and construction schedules.

#### 1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Attendance:
  - 1. Owner's Engineer.
  - 2. Owner's Project Manager
  - 3. Contractor.
  - 4. Resident Project Representative.
  - 5. Related Labor Contractor's Superintendent.
  - 6. Major Subcontractors.
  - 7. Major Suppliers.
  - 8. Others as appropriate.
- B. Suggested Agenda:
  - 1. Distribution and discussion of:
    - a. List of major subcontractors.
    - b. Projected Construction Schedules.
    - c. Coordination of Utilities
  - 2. Critical work sequencing.
  - 3. Project Coordination.
    - a. Designation of responsible personnel.
    - b. Emergency contact persons with phone numbers.
  - 4. Procedures and processing of:
    - a. Field decisions.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Change Orders.
    - d. Applications for Payment.
  - 5. Procedures for maintaining Record Documents.
  - 6. Use of premises:
    - a. Office, work and storage areas.
    - b. Owner's REQUIREMENTS.
  - 7. Temporary utilities.
  - 8. Housekeeping procedures.
  - 9. Liquidated damages.

10. Equal Opportunity Requirements.
11. Laboratory testing.
12. Project / Job meetings: Progress meeting, other special topics as needed.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01310 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE & PROJECT RESTRAINTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 GENERAL

- A. Construction under this contract must be coordinated with the Owner and accomplished in a logical order to maintain utilization and flow through existing facilities, public and private properties and rights-of-way and to allow construction to be completed within the time allowed by Contract Documents and in the manner set forth in the Contract.

#### 1.02 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. No work shall be done between 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. nor on weekends or legal holidays without written permission of the Owner. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission.
- B. Night work may be established by the Contractor as regular procedure with the written permission of the Owner. Such permission, however, may be revoked at any time by the Owner if the Contractor fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the proper execution and control of the work at night.
- C. Due to potential health hazards and requirements of the State of Florida and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, existing facilities must be maintained in operation.
- D. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for providing all temporary piping, plumbing, electrical hook-ups, lighting, temporary structure, or other materials, equipment and systems required to maintain the existing facility's operations. All details of temporary piping and temporary construction are not necessarily shown on the Drawings or covered in the Specifications. However, this does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to insure that construction will not interrupt proper facility operations.
- E. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative of his firm who shall be responsible for development and maintenance of the schedule and of progress and payment reports. This representative of the Contractor shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the commitments of the Contractor's schedule.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall submit a critical path schedule as described herein.
- B. The planning, scheduling, management and execution of the work is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The progress schedule requirement is established to allow Engineer to review Contractor's planning, scheduling, management and execution of the work; to assist Engineer in evaluating work

progress and make progress payments and to allow other contractors to cooperate and coordinate their activities with those of the Contractor.

## **2.02 FORM OF SCHEDULES**

- A. Prepare schedules using the latest version of Microsoft Project, or other Owner approved software, in the form of a horizontal bar chart diagram. The diagram shall be time-scaled and sequenced by work areas. Horizontal time scale shall identify the first work day of each week.
- B. Activities shall be at least as detailed as the Schedule of Values. Activity durations shall be in whole working days. In addition, man-days shall be shown for each activity or tabulated in an accompanying report.
- C. Diagrams shall be neat and legible and submitted on sheets at least 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches suitable for reproduction. Scale and spacing shall allow space for notations and future revisions.

## **2.03 CONTENT OF SCHEDULES**

- A. Each monthly schedule shall be based on data as of the last day of the current pay period.
- B. Description for each activity shall be brief, but convey the scope of work described.
- C. Activities shall identify all items of work that must be accomplished to achieve substantial completion, such as items pertaining to Contractor's installation and testing activities; items pertaining to the approval of regulatory agencies; contractor's time required for submittals, fabrication and deliveries; the time required by Engineer to review all submittals as set forth in the Contract Documents; items of work required of Owner to support pre-operational, startup and final testing; time required for the relocation of utilities. Activities shall also identify interface milestones with the work of other contractors performing work under separate contracts with Owner.
- D. Schedules shall show the complete sequence of construction by activities. Dates for beginning and completion of each activity shall be indicated as well as projected percentage of completion for each activity as of the first day of each month.
- E. Submittal schedule for shop drawing review, product data, and samples shall show the date of Contractor submittal and the date approved submittals will be required by the Engineer, consistent with the time frames established in the Specifications.
- F. For Contract change orders granting time extensions, the impact on the Contract date(s) shall equal the calendar-day total time extension specified for the applicable work in the Contract change orders.
- G. For actual delays, add activities prior to each delayed activity on the appropriate critical path(s). Data on the added activities of this type shall portray all steps

leading to the delay and shall further include the following: separate activity identification, activity description indicating cause of the delay, activity duration consistent with whichever set of dates below applies, the actual start and finish dates of the delay or, if the delay is not finished, the actual start date and estimated completion date.

- H. For potential delays, add an activity prior to each potentially delayed activity on the appropriate critical path(s). Data for added activities of this type shall include alternatives available to mitigate the delay including acceleration alternatives and further show the following: separate activity identification, activity description indicating cause of the potential delay and activity duration equal to zero work days.

## **2.04 SUPPORTING NARRATIVE**

- A. Status and scheduling reports identified below shall contain a narrative to document the project status, to explain the basis of Contractor's determination of durations, describe the Contract conditions and restraints incorporated into the schedule and provide an analysis pertaining to potential problems and practical steps to mitigate them.
- B. The narrative shall specifically include:
  1. Actual completion dates for activities completed during the monthly report period and actual start dates for activities commenced during the monthly report period.
  2. Anticipated start dates for activities scheduled to commence during the following monthly report period.
  3. Changes in the duration of any activity and minor logic changes.
  4. The progress along the critical path in terms of days ahead or behind the Contract date.
  5. If the Monthly Status Report indicates an avoidable delay to the Contract completion date or interim completion dates as specified in the Agreement, Contractor shall identify the problem, cause and the activities affected and provide an explanation of the proposed corrective action to meet the milestone dates involved or to mitigate further delays.
  6. If the delay is thought to be unavoidable, the Contractor shall identify the problem, cause, duration, specific activities affected and restraints of each activity.
  7. The narrative shall also discuss all change order activities whether included or not in the revised/current schedule of legal status. Newly introduced change order work activities and the CPM path(s) that they affect, must be specifically identified. All change order work activities added to the schedule shall conform with the sequencing and Contract Time requirements of the applicable Change Order.
  8. Original Contract date(s) shall not be changed except by Contract change order. A revision need not be submitted when the foregoing situations arise unless required by Engineer. Review of a report containing added activities will not be construed to be concurrence with the duration or restraints for such added activities; instead the corresponding data as ultimately incorporated into the applicable Contract change order shall govern.

9. Should Engineer require additional data, this information shall be supplied by Contractor within 10 calendar days.

## **2.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall submit estimated and preliminary progress schedules (as identified in the Terms and Conditions of the Contract and the General Conditions), monthly status reports, a start-up schedule and an as-built schedule report all as specified herein.
- B. All schedules, including estimated and preliminary schedules, shall be in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- C. The finalized progress schedule discussed in the Contract Documents shall be the first monthly status report and as such shall be in conformance with all applicable specifications contained herein.
- D. Monthly Status Report submittals shall include a time-scaled (days after notice to proceed) diagram showing all contract activities and supporting narrative. The initial detailed schedule shall use the notice to proceed as the start date. The finalized schedule, if concurred with by Owner, shall be the work plan to be used by the contractor for planning, scheduling, managing and executing the work.
- E. The schedule diagram shall be formatted as above. The diagram shall include (1) all detailed activities included in the preliminary and estimated schedule submittals, (2) calendar days prior to substantial completion, (3) summary activities for the remaining days. The critical path activities shall be identified, including critical paths for interim dates, if possible.
- F. The Contractor shall submit progress schedules with each application for payment.

## **2.06 MONTHLY STATUS REPORTS**

- A. Contractor shall submit detailed schedule status reports on a monthly basis with the Application for Payment. The first such status report shall be submitted with the first Application for Payment and include data as of the last day of the pay period. The Monthly Report shall include a "marked-up" copy of the latest detailed schedule of legal status and a supporting narrative including updated information as described above. The Monthly Report will be reviewed by Engineer and Contractor at a monthly schedule meeting and Contractor will address Engineer's comments on the subsequent monthly report. Monthly status reports shall be the basis for evaluating Contractor's progress.
- B. The "marked-up" diagram shall show, for the latest detailed schedule of legal status, percentages of completion for all activities, actual start and finish dates and remaining durations, as appropriate. Activities not previously included in the latest detailed schedule of legal status shall be added, except that contractual dates will not be changed except by change order. Review of a marked-up diagram by Engineer will not be construed to constitute concurrence with the time frames, duration, or sequencing for such added activities; instead the corresponding data as ultimately incorporated into an appropriate change order

shall govern.

**2.07 STARTUP SCHEDULE**

- A. At least 60 calendar days prior to the date of substantial completion, Contractor shall submit a time-scaled (days after notice to proceed) diagram detailing the work to take place in the period between 60 days prior to substantial completion, together with a supporting narrative. Engineer shall have 10 calendar days after receipt of the submittal to respond. Upon receipt of Engineer's comments, Contractor shall make the necessary revisions and submit the revised schedule within 10 calendar days. The resubmittal, if concurred with by Owner, shall be the Work Plan to be used by Contractor for planning, managing, scheduling and executing the remaining work leading to substantial completion.
- B. The time-scaled diagram shall use the latest schedule of legal status for those activities completed ahead of the last 60 calendar days prior to substantial completion and detailed activities for the remaining 60-day period within the time frames outlined in the latest schedule of legal status.
- C. Contractor will be required to continue the requirement for monthly reports, as outlined above. In preparing this report, Contractor must assure that the schedule is consistent with the progress noted in the startup schedule.

**2.08 REVISIONS**

- A. All revised Schedule Submittals shall be made in the same form and detail as the initial submittal and shall be accompanied by an explanation of the reasons for such revisions, all of which shall be subject to review by Engineer and concurrence by Owner. The revision shall incorporate all previously made changes to reflect current as-built conditions. Minor changes to the approved submittal may be approved at monthly meetings; a minor change is not considered a revision in the context of this paragraph.
- B. A revised schedule submittal shall be submitted for review when required by Engineer.

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01340 SHOP DRAWINGS, PROJECT DATA AND SAMPLES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval: working drawings, shop drawings, test reports and data on materials and equipment (hereinafter in this section called data), and material samples (hereinafter in this section called samples) as are required for the proper control of work, including, but not limited to those working drawings, shop drawings, data and samples for materials and equipment specified elsewhere in the Specifications and in the Contract Drawings.
- B. The Contractor is to maintain an accurate updated submittal log and will bring this log to each scheduled progress meeting with the Owner and the Engineer. This log should include the following items:
1. Submittal description and number assigned.
  2. Date to Engineer.
  3. Date returned to Contractor (from Engineer).
  4. Status of Submittal (No exceptions taken, returned for confirmation or resubmittal, rejected).
  5. Date of Resubmittal and Return (as applicable).
  6. Date material released (for fabrication).
  7. Projected date of fabrication.
  8. Projected date of delivery to site.
  9. Projected date and required lead time so that product installation does not delay contact.
  10. Status of O&M manuals submitted.

#### 1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. It is the duty of the Contractor to check all drawings, data and samples prepared by or for him before submitting them to the Engineer for review. Each and every copy of the Drawings and data shall bear Contractor's stamp showing that they have been so checked. Shop drawings submitted to the Engineer without the Contractor's stamp will be returned to the Contractor for conformance with this requirement. Shop drawings shall indicate any deviations in the submittal from requirements of the contract Documents.
- B. Determine and verify:
1. Field measurements.
  2. Field construction criteria.
  3. Catalog numbers and similar data.
  4. Conformance with Specifications and indicate all variances from the Specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a schedule of Shop Drawing submittals fixing the respective dates for the submission of shop and working drawings, the

beginning of manufacture, testing and installation of materials, supplies and equipment. This schedule shall indicate those that are critical to the progress schedule.

- D. The Contractor shall not begin any of the work covered by a drawing, data, or a sample returned for correction until a revision or correction thereof has been reviewed and returned to him, by the Engineer, with No Exceptions Taken or Approved As Noted.
- E. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer all drawings and schedules sufficiently in advance of construction requirements to provide no less than twenty-one (21) calendar days for checking and appropriate action from the time the Engineer receives them.
- F. All material & product submittals, other than samples, may be transmitted electronically as a pdf file. All returns to the contractor will be as a pdf file only unless specifically requested otherwise.
- G. The Contractor shall be responsible for and bear all cost of damages which may result from the ordering of any material or from proceeding with any part of work prior to the completion of the review by Engineer of the necessary Shop Drawings.

#### **1.04 ENGINEER'S REVIEW OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND WORKING DRAWINGS**

- A. The Engineer's review of drawings, data and samples submitted by the Contractor shall cover only general conformity to the Specifications, external connections and dimensions which affect the installation.
- B. The review of drawings and schedules shall be general and shall not be construed:
  - 1. As permitting any departure from the Contract requirements.
  - 2. As relieving the Contractor of responsibility for any errors, including details, dimensions and materials.
  - 3. As approving departures from details furnished by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided herein.
- C. If the drawings or schedules as submitted describe variations and show a departure from the Contract requirements which the Engineer finds to be in the interest of the Owner and to be so minor as not to involve a change in Contract Price or time for performance, the Engineer may return the reviewed drawings without noting any exception.
- D. When reviewed by the Engineer, each of the Shop and Working Drawings shall be identified as having received such review being so stamped and dated. Shop Drawings stamped "REJECTED" and with required corrections shown shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal.
- E. Resubmittals will be handled in the same manner as first submittals. On resubmittals, the Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, to revisions other than the corrections requested by

the Engineer on previous submissions. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Engineer.

- F. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the drawings to constitute a change to the Contract Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the Engineer.
- G. The Engineer shall review a submittal/resubmittal a maximum of three (3) times after which cost of review shall be borne by the Contractor. The cost of engineering shall be equal to the Engineer's actual payroll cost.
- H. When the Shop and Working Drawings have been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall carry out the construction in accordance therewith and shall make no further changes therein except upon written instructions from the Engineer.
- I. No partial submittals shall be reviewed. Incomplete submittals shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be considered not approved until resubmitted.

#### **1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. When used in the Contract Documents, the term "Shop Drawings" shall be considered to mean Contractor's plans for material and equipment which become an integral part of the Project. These drawings shall be complete and detailed. Shop Drawings shall consist of fabrication, drawings, setting drawings, schedule drawings, manufacturer's scale drawings and wiring and control diagrams. Cuts, catalogs, pamphlets, descriptive literature and performance and test data, shall be considered only as supportive to required Shop Drawings as defined above.
- B. Drawings and schedules shall be checked and coordinated with the work of all trades involved, before they are submitted for review by the Engineer and shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and original signature as evidence of such checking and coordination. Drawings or schedules submitted without this stamp of approval and original signature shall be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. Each Shop Drawing shall have a blank area 3-1/2 inches by 3-1/2 inches, located adjacent to the title block. The title block shall display the following:
  - 1. Number and title of the drawing.
  - 2. Date of Drawing or revision.
  - 3. Name of project building or facility.
  - 4. Name of contractor and subcontractor submitting drawing.
  - 5. Clear identification of contents and location of the work.
  - 6. Specification title and number.
- D. If drawings show variations from Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or for other reasons, the Contractor shall describe such variations in his letter of transmittal. If acceptable, proper adjustment in the contract shall be implemented where appropriate. If the Contractor fails to describe such variations, he shall not be relieved of the responsibility of executing the work in accordance with the Contract, even though such drawings have been reviewed.

- E. Data on materials and equipment shall include, without limitation, materials and equipment lists, catalog sheets, cuts, performance curves, diagrams, materials of construction and similar descriptive material. Materials and equipment lists shall give, for each item thereon, the name and location of the supplier or manufacturer, trade name, catalog reference, size, finish and all other pertinent data.
- F. For all mechanical and electrical equipment furnished, the Contractor shall provide a list including the equipment name and address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service company so that service and/or spare parts can be readily obtained.
- G. All manufacturers or equipment suppliers who proposed to furnish equipment or products shall submit an installation list to the Engineer along with the required shop drawings. The installation list shall include at least five installations where identical equipment has been installed and have been in operation for a period of at least one (1) year.
- H. Only the Engineer will utilize the color "red" in marking shop drawing submittals.

#### **1.06 WORKING DRAWINGS**

- A. When used in the Contract Documents, the term "working drawings" shall be considered to mean the Contractor's fabrication and erection drawings for structures such as roof trusses, steelwork, precast concrete elements, bulkheads, support of open cut excavation, support of utilities, groundwater control systems, forming and false work; underpinning; and for such other work as may be required for construction of the project.
- B. Copies of working drawings as noted above, shall be submitted to the Engineer where required by the Contract Documents or requested by the Engineer and shall be submitted at least thirty (30) days (unless otherwise specified by the Engineer) in advance of their being required for work.
- C. Working drawings shall be signed by a registered Professional Engineer, currently licensed to practice in the State of Florida and shall convey, or be accompanied by, calculation or other sufficient information to completely explain the structure, machine, or system described and its intended manner of use. Prior to commencing such work, working drawings must have been reviewed without specific exceptions by the Engineer, which review will be for general conformance and will not relieve the Contractor in any way from his responsibility with regard to the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract. All risks of error are assumed by the Contractor; the Owner and Engineer shall not have responsibility therefor.

#### **1.07 SAMPLES**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, for the review of the Engineer, samples required by the Contract Documents or requested by the Engineer. Samples shall be delivered to the Engineer as specified or directed. The Contractor shall prepay all

shipping charges on samples. Materials or equipment for which samples are required shall not be used in work until reviewed by the Engineer.

- B. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:
1. Functional characteristics of the product, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
  2. Full range of color, texture and pattern.
  3. A minimum of two samples of each item shall be submitted.
- C. Each sample shall have a label indicating:
1. Name of product.
  2. Name of Contractor and Subcontractor.
  3. Material or equipment represented.
  4. Place of origin.
  5. Name of Producer and Brand (if any).
  6. Location in project.  
(Samples of finished materials shall have additional markings that will identify them under the finished schedules.)
  7. Reference specification paragraph.
- D. The Contractor shall prepare a transmittal letter in triplicate for each shipment of samples containing the information required above. He shall enclose a copy of this letter with the shipment and send a copy of this letter to the Engineer. Review of a sample shall be only for the characteristics or use named in such and shall not be construed to change or modify any Contract requirements.
- E. Reviewed samples not destroyed in testing shall be sent to the Engineer or stored at the site of the work. Reviewed samples of the hardware in good condition will be marked for identification and may be used in the work. Materials and equipment incorporated in work shall match the reviewed samples. If requested at the time of submission, samples which failed testing or were rejected shall be returned to the Contractor at his expense.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01370 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a Schedule of Values allocated to the various portions of the work, within 10 days after date of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Upon request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall support the values with data which will substantiate their correctness.
- C. The Schedule of Values shall be used only as the basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.02 FORM AND CONTENT OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Schedule of Values will be considered for approval by Engineer upon Contractor's request. Identify schedule with:
  - 1. Title of Project and location.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 4. Contract designation.
  - 5. Date of submission.
- B. Schedule of Values shall list the installed value of the component parts of the work in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.
- C. Follow the table of contents for the Contract Document as the format for listing component items for structures:
  - 1. Identify each line item with the number and title of the respective major section of the specification.
  - 2. For each line item, list sub values of major products or operations under item.
- D. Follow the bid sheets included in this Contract Documents as the format for listing component items for pipe lines.
- E. The sum of all values listed in the schedule shall equal the total Contract sum.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 01380 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall employ a competent photographer to take construction record photographs or perform video, recording including furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to obtain photographs and/or video recordings of all construction areas.
- B. Preconstruction record information shall consist of video recordings on digital video disks (DVD).
- C. Construction progress information shall consist of photographs and digital photographs on a recordable compact disc (CD-R).

#### 1.02 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All photography shall be done by a competent camera operator who is fully experienced and qualified with the specified equipment.
- B. For the video recording, the audio portion should be done by a person qualified and knowledgeable in the specifics of the Contract, who shall speak with clarity and diction so as to be easily understood.

#### 1.03 PROJECT PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Provide one print of each photograph with each pay application.
- B. Provide one recordable compact disc with digital photographs with each pay application.
- C. Negatives:
  - 1. All negatives shall remain the property of photographer.
  - 2. The Contractor shall require that photographer maintain negatives or protected digital files for a period of two years from date of substantial completion of the project.
  - 3. Photographer shall agree to furnish additional prints to Owner and Engineer at commercial rates applicable at time of purchase. Photographer shall also agree to participate as required in any litigation requiring the photographer as an expert witness.
- D. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required photography and prints. Any parties requiring additional photography or prints shall pay the photographer directly.
- E. All project photographs shall be a single weight, color image. All finishes shall be smooth surface and glossy and all prints shall be 8 inches x 10 inches.

- F. Each print shall have clearly marked on the back, the name of the project, the orientation of view, the date and time of exposure, name and address of the photographer and the photographers numbered identification of exposure.
- G. All project photographs shall be taken from locations to adequately illustrate conditions prior to construction, or conditions of construction and state of progress. The Contractor shall consult with the Engineer at each period of photography for instructions concerning views required.

**1.04 VIDEO RECORDINGS**

- A. Video, recording shall be done along all routes that are scheduled for construction. Video, recording shall include full, recording of both sides of all streets and the entire width of easements plus 10 feet on each side on which construction is to be performed. Entry and exit to facilities where works is to be performed shall also be recorded in areas around gates, overhead signs, and any other areas that could be damaged by equipment transport. All video recording shall be in full color.
- B. A complete view, in sufficient detail with audio description of the exact location shall be provided.
- C. The engineering plans shall be used as a reference for stationing in the audio portion of the recordings for easy location identification.
- D. Two complete sets of video recordings shall be produced, and one complete set shall be delivered to the Owner and the second complete set delivered to the Engineer on digital video disks (DVD) for the permanent and exclusive use of the Owner and Engineer prior to the start of any construction on the project.
- E. All video recordings shall contain the name of the project, the date and time of the video, recording, the name and address of the photographer and any other identifying information required.
- F. Construction shall not start until preconstruction video recordings are completed, submitted and accepted by the Engineer. In addition, no progress payments shall be made until the preconstruction video recordings are accepted by the Engineer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01410 TESTING AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Owner shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform testing specifically indicated on the Contract Documents or called out in the Specifications. Owner may elect to have materials and equipment tested for conformity with the Contract Documents at any time.
  - 1. Contractor shall cooperate fully with the laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
  - 2. Employment of the laboratory shall in no way relieve the Contractor's obligations to perform the work of the Contract.

#### **1.02 LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF TESTING LABORATORY**

- A. Laboratory is not authorized to:
  - 1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Perform any duties of the Contractor.

#### **1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel; provide access to Work and/or to Manufacturer's operations.
- B. Secure and deliver to the laboratory adequate quantities of representational samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.
- C. Provide to the laboratory the preliminary design mix proposed to be used for concrete, and other material mixes which require control by the testing laboratory.
- D. Materials and equipment used in the performance of work under this Contract are subject to inspection and testing at the point of manufacture or fabrication. Standard specifications for quality and workmanship are indicated in the Contract Documents. The Engineer may require the Contractor to provide statements or certificates from the manufacturers and fabricators that the materials and equipment provided by them are manufactured or fabricated in full accordance with the standard specifications for quality and workmanship indicated in the Contract Documents. All costs of this testing and providing statements and certificates shall be a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and no extra charge to the County shall be allowed on account of such testing and certification.
- E. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
  - 1. To provide access to work to be tested.
  - 2. To obtain and handle samples at the project site or at the source of the product to be tested.

3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
  4. For storage and curing of test samples.
- F. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed due to insufficient notice, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor's negligence.
- G. Employ and pay for the services of the same or a separate, equally qualified independent testing laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required for the Contractor's convenience and as approved by the Engineer.
- H. If the test results indicate the material or equipment complies with the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay for the cost of the testing laboratory. If the tests and any subsequent retests indicate the materials and equipment fail to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall pay for the laboratory costs directly to the testing firm or the total of such costs shall be deducted from any payments due the Contractor.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01510 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT UTILITIES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all requisite temporary utilities, i.e., power, water, sanitation, etc. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required as well as pay for all temporary usages. The Contractor shall remove all temporary facilities upon completion of work.

#### **1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES**

- A. Comply with National Electric Code.
- B. Comply with Federal, State and Local codes and regulations and with utility company requirements.
- C. Comply with County Health Department regulations.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

Materials for temporary utilities may be "used". Materials for electrical utilities shall be adequate in capacity for the required usage, shall not create unsafe conditions and shall not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

#### **2.02 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY AND LIGHTING**

Arrange with the applicable utility company for temporary power supply. Provide service required for temporary power and lighting and pay all costs for permits, service and for power used.

#### **2.03 TEMPORARY WATER**

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Manatee County Utilities Customer Service office to provide water for construction purposes, i.e., meter, pay all costs for installation, maintenance and removal, and service charges for water used.
- B. The Contractor shall protect piping and fitting against freezing.

#### **2.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities in compliance with all laws and regulations.
- B. The Contractor shall service, clean and maintain facilities and enclosures.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain and operate systems to assure continuous service.
- B. The Contractor shall modify and extend systems as work progress requires.

**3.02 REMOVAL**

- A. The Contractor shall completely remove temporary materials and equipment when their use is no longer required.
- B. The Contractor shall clean and repair damage caused by temporary installations or use of temporary facilities.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01570 TRAFFIC REGULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing safe and expeditious movement of traffic through construction zones. A construction zone is defined as the immediate areas of actual construction and all abutting areas which are used by the Contractor and which interfere with the driving or walking public.
- B. The Contractor shall remove temporary equipment and facilities when no longer required, restore grounds to original or to specified conditions.

#### 1.02 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. The necessary traffic control shall include, but not be limited to, such items as proper construction warning signs, signals, lighting devices, markings, barricades, channelization and hand signaling devices. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation and maintenance of all devices and detour routes and signage for the duration of the construction period. The Contractor shall utilize the appropriate traffic plan from the FDOT Maintenance of Traffic Standards, Series 600 of the FDOT Roadway & Traffic Design Standards, Latest Edition.
- B. Should there be the necessity to close any portion of a roadway carrying vehicles or pedestrians the Contractor shall submit a Traffic Control Plan (TCP) at least 5 days before a partial or full day closure, and at least 8 days before a multi-day closure. TCP shall be submitted, along with a copy of their accreditation, by a certified IMSA or ATSA Traffic Control Specialist.
  - 1. At no time will more than one (1) lane of a roadway be closed to vehicles and pedestrians without an approved road closure from the County Transportation Department. With any such closings, adequate provision shall be made for the safe expeditious movement of each.
  - 2. All traffic control signs must be in place and inspected at least 1 day in advance of the closure. Multi-day closures notification signs shall be in place at least 3 days in advance of the closure. All signs must be covered when not in effect, and checked twice a day by the Worksite Traffic Supervisor when they are in effect.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for removal, relocation, or replacement of any traffic control device in the construction area which exists as part of the normal preconstruction traffic control scheme. Any such actions shall be performed by the Contractor under the supervision and in accordance with the instructions of the applicable highway department unless otherwise specified.
- D. The Contractor will alert the Engineer who will consult with the Owner immediately on any vehicular or pedestrian safety or efficiency problem incurred as a result of construction of the project.
- E. The Contractor shall provide ready access to businesses and homes in the

project area during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating this work with affected homeowners.

- F. When conditions require the temporary installation of signs, pavement markings and traffic barriers for the protection of workers and traffic, the entire array of such devices shall be depicted on working drawings for each separate stage of work. These drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to commencement of work on the site.
- G. Precast concrete traffic barriers shall be placed adjacent to trenches and other excavations deeper than six inches below the adjacent pavement surface.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01580 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Furnish, install and maintain County project identification signs.
- B. Remove signs on completion of construction.
- C. Allow no other signs to be displayed except for traffic control and safety.

#### **1.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN (COUNTY)**

- A. One painted sign, of not less than 32 square feet (3 square meters) area, with painted graphic content to include:
  - 1. Title of Project.
  - 2. Name of Owner.
  - 3. Names and titles of authorities as directed by Owner.
  - 4. Prime Contractor.
- B. Graphic design, style of lettering and colors: As approved by the Engineer and subject to approval by the Owner.
- C. Erect on the site at a lighted location of high public visibility, adjacent to main entrance to site, as approved by the Engineer and Owner

#### **1.03 INFORMATIONAL SIGNS**

- A. Painted signs with painted lettering, or standard products.
  - 1. Size of signs and lettering: as required by regulatory agencies, or as appropriate to usage.
  - 2. Colors: as required by regulatory agencies, otherwise of uniform colors throughout project.
- B. Erect at appropriate locations to provide required information.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Sign Painter: Professional experience in type of work required.
- B. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to resist weathering and fading for scheduled construction period.

#### **1.05 PUBLIC NOTIFICATION**

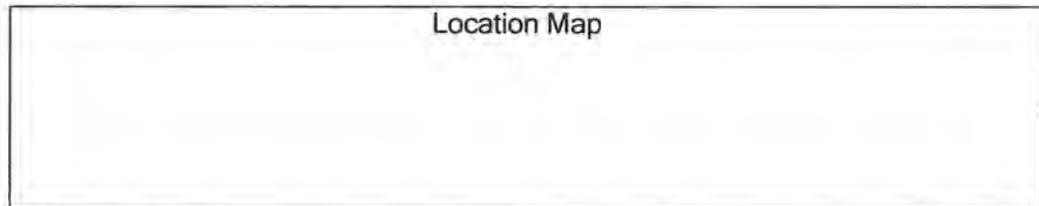
- A. Door Hangers: The Contractor shall generate and distribute door hangers to all residents who will be impacted by project construction.

1. Residents impacted include anyone who resides inside, or within 500 feet of project limits of construction.
- B. Door Hangers shall be distributed prior to start of construction of the project. Hangers shall be affixed to doors of residents via elastic bands or tape.

EXAMPLE:

PLEASE PARDON THE INCONVENIENCE WHILE THE ROADWAY IS BEING  
RECONSTRUCTED IN YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD

This project consists of utility improvements and the reconstruction of ??? Boulevard from U.S. ??? to ??? Street West. The project is expected to begin in XXXXX of, 20XX and be completed in XXXX of 20XX.



WE HOPE TO KEEP ANY INCONVENIENCE TO A MINIMUM. HOWEVER, IF  
YOU HAVE ANY PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT THE FOLLOWING:

Contractor	Project Manager
Contractor Address	PM Address
Contractor Phone (Site Phone)	PM Phone No. & Ext.
Project Inspector	
Inspector Phone Number	

AFTER HOURS EMERGENCY NUMBER - (941) 747-HELP  
THANK YOU FOR YOUR UNDERSTANDING AND PATIENCE  
MANATEE COUNTY GOVERNMENT - PROJECT MANAGEMENT DEPT.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SIGN MATERIALS**

- A. Structure and Framing: May be new or used, wood or metal, in sound condition structurally adequate to work and suitable for specified finish.
- B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior softwood plywood with medium density overlay, standard large sizes to minimize joints.
  1. Thickness: As required by standards to span framing members, to provide even, smooth surface without waves or buckles.
- C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.

- D. Paint: Exterior quality, as specified in the Contract Documents.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN**

- A. Paint exposed surface or supports, framing and surface material; one coat of primer and one coat of exterior paint.
- B. Paint graphics in styles, size and colors selected.

**3.02 MAINTENANCE**

The Contractor shall maintain signs and supports in a neat, clean condition; repair damages to structures, framing or sign.

**3.03 REMOVAL**

The Contractor shall remove signs, framing, supports and foundations at completion of project.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01600 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Material and equipment incorporated into the work:
1. Conform to applicable specifications and standards.
  2. Comply with size, make, type and quality specified, or as specifically approved in writing by the Engineer.
  3. Manufactured and Fabricated Products:
    - a. Design, fabricate and assemble in accordance with the best engineering and shop practices.
    - b. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gages, to be interchangeable.
    - c. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical and manufactured by the same manufacturer.
    - d. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.
    - e. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.
  4. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is specified.
  5. All material and equipment incorporated into the project shall be new.

#### 1.02 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two copies to Engineer. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.
- B. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accordance with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with Engineer prior to proceeding. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.

#### 1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with construction schedules, coordinate to avoid conflict with work and conditions at the site.
1. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.
  2. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and approved submittals and that products are properly protected and undamaged.

- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage to products or packaging.

**1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS**

Contractor's Options:

1. For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
2. For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturers and "or equal", Contractor must submit a request for substitutions of any product or manufacturer not specifically named in a timely manner so as not to adversely affect the construction schedule.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01620 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Provide secure storage and protection for products to be incorporated into the work and maintenance and protection for products after installation and until completion of Work.

#### 1.02 STORAGE

A. Store products immediately on delivery and protect until installed in the Work, in accord with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.

B. Exterior Storage

1. Provide substantial platform, blocking or skids to support fabricated products above ground to prevent soiling or staining.
  - a. Cover products, subject to discoloration or deterioration from exposure to the elements, with impervious sheet coverings. Provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
  - b. Prevent mixing of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.

A. Arrange storage in manner to provide easy access for inspection.

#### 1.03 MAINTENANCE OF STORAGE

A. Maintain periodic system of inspection of stored products on scheduled basis to assure that:

1. State of storage facilities is adequate to provide required conditions.
2. Required environmental conditions are maintained on continuing basis.
3. Surfaces of products exposed to elements are not adversely affected. Any weathering of products, coatings and finishes is not acceptable under requirements of these Contract Documents.

B. Mechanical and electrical equipment which requires servicing during long term storage shall have complete manufacturer's instructions for servicing accompanying each item, with notice of enclosed instructions shown on exterior of package.

1. Equipment shall not be shipped until approved by the Engineer. The intent of this requirement is to reduce on-site storage time prior to installation and/or operation. Under no circumstances shall equipment be delivered to the site more than one month prior to installation without written authorization from the Engineer.
2. All equipment having moving parts such as gears, electric motors, etc. and/or instruments shall be stored in a temperature and humidity controlled building approved by the Engineer until such time as the

equipment is to be installed.

3. All equipment shall be stored fully lubricated with oil, grease, etc. unless otherwise instructed by the manufacturer.
4. Moving parts shall be rotated a minimum of once weekly to insure proper lubrication and to avoid metal-to-metal "welding". Upon installation of the equipment, the Contractor shall start the equipment, at least half load, once weekly for an adequate period of time to insure that the equipment does not deteriorate from lack of use.
5. Lubricants shall be changed upon completion of installation and as frequently as required, thereafter during the period between installation and acceptance.
6. Prior to acceptance of the equipment, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer inspect the equipment and certify that its condition has not been detrimentally affected by the long storage period. Such certifications by the manufacturer shall be deemed to mean that the equipment is judged by the manufacturer to be in a condition equal to that of equipment that has been shipped, installed, tested and accepted in a minimum time period. As such, the manufacturer will guaranty the equipment equally in both instances. If such a certification is not given, the equipment shall be judged to be defective. It shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

#### **1.04 PROTECTION AFTER INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide protection of installed products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove when no longer needed, prior to completion of work.
- B. Control traffic to prevent damage to equipment and surfaces.
- C. Provide coverings to protect finished surfaces from damage.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01700 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Comply with requirements stated in Conditions of the Contract and in Specifications for administrative procedures in closing out the work.

#### 1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. The Contractor shall submit the following items when the Contractor considers the work to be substantially complete:
  - 1. A written notice that the work, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete.
  - 2. A list of items to be completed or corrected.
- B. Within a reasonable time after receipt of such notice, the Engineer and Owner shall make an inspection to determine the status of completion.
- C. Project record documents and operations and maintenance manuals must be submitted before the project shall be considered substantially complete.
- D. If the Engineer determines that the work is not substantially complete:
  - 1. The Engineer shall notify the Contractor in writing, stating the reasons.
  - 2. The Contractor shall remedy the deficiencies in the work and send a second written notice of substantial completion to the Engineer.
  - 3. The Engineer shall reinspect the work.
- E. When the Engineer finds that the work is substantially complete:
  - 1. The Engineer shall prepare and deliver to the Owner a tentative Certificate of Substantial Completion (Manatee County Project Management Form PMD-8) with a tentative list of the items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
  - 2. The Engineer shall consider any objections made by the Owner as provided in Conditions of the Contract. When the Engineer considers the work substantially complete, he will execute and deliver to the Owner and the Contractor a definite Certificate of Substantial Completion (Manatee County Project Management Form PMD-8) with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected.

#### 1.03 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. When the Contractor considered the work to be complete, he shall submit written certification stating that:
  - 1. The Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - 2. The work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.

3. The work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
  4. The equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the Owner's representative and are operational.
  5. The work is completed and ready for final inspection.
- B. The Engineer shall make an inspection to verify the status of completion after receipt of such certification.
- C. If the Engineer determines that the work is incomplete or defective:
1. The Engineer shall promptly notify the Contractor in writing, listing the incomplete or defective work.
  2. The Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies and send a second written certification to Engineer that the work is complete.
  3. The Engineer shall reinspect the work.
- D. Upon finding the work to be acceptable under the Contract Documents, the Engineer shall request the Contractor to make closeout submittals.
- E. For each additional inspection beyond a total of three (3) inspections for substantial and final completion due to the incompleteness of the work, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the Engineer's fees.

#### **1.04 CONTRACTOR'S CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS TO ENGINEER**

- A. Project Record Documents (prior to substantial completion).
- B. Operation and maintenance manuals (prior to substantial completion).
- C. Warranties and Bonds.
- D. Evidence of Payment and Release of Liens: In accordance with requirements of General and Supplementary Conditions.
- E. Certification letter from Florida Department of Transportation and Manatee County Department of Transportation, as applicable.
- F. Certificate of Insurance for Products and Completed Operations.
- G. Final Reconciliation, Warranty Period Declaration, and Contractor's Affidavit (Manatee County Project Management Form PMD-9).

#### **1.05 FINAL ADJUSTMENT OF ACCOUNTS**

- A. Submit a final statement of accounting to the Engineer.
- B. Statement shall reflect all adjustments to the Contract Sum:
  1. The original Contract Sum.
  2. Additions and deductions resulting from:
    - a. Previous Change Orders

- b. Unit Prices
    - c. Penalties and Bonuses
    - d. Deductions for Liquidated Damages
    - e. Other Adjustments
  - 3. Total Contract Sum, as adjusted.
  - 4. Previous payments.
  - 5. Sum remaining due.
- C. Project Management shall prepare a final Change Order, reflecting approved adjustments to the Contract Sum which were not previously made by Change Orders.

**1.06 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

Contractor shall submit the final Application for Payment in accordance with procedures and requirements stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 01710    CLEANING**

### **PART 1        GENERAL**

#### **1.01        REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

Execute cleaning during progress of the work and at completion of the work, as required by the General Conditions.

#### **1.02        DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS**

Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with all Federal, State and Local codes, ordinances, regulations and anti-pollution laws.

### **PART 2        PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01        MATERIALS**

- A.    Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces.
- B.    Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.
- C.    Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

### **PART 3        EXECUTION**

#### **3.01        DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A.    Execute periodic cleaning to keep the work, the site and adjacent properties free from accumulation of waste materials, rubbish and wind-blown debris, resulting from construction operations.
- B.    Provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish.
- C.    Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the site periodically and dispose of at legal disposal areas away from the site.

#### **3.02        DUST CONTROL**

- A.    Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
- B.    Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly-coated surfaces.

#### **3.03        FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Employ skilled workmen for final cleaning.
- B. Broom clean exterior paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of the grounds.
- C. Prior to final completion or Owner occupancy, Contractor shall conduct an inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces and all work areas to verify that the entire work is clean.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01720 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. Engineer's field orders or written instructions.
  - 6. Approved shop drawings, working drawings and samples.
  - 7. Field test records.
  - 8. Construction photographs.

#### 1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- A. Store documents and samples in Contractor's field office apart from documents used for construction.
  - 1. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
  - 2. Provide locked cabinet or secure storage space for storage of samples.
- B. File documents and samples in accordance with CSI format.
- C. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible, condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- D. Make documents and samples available at all times for inspection by the County.

#### 1.03 MARKING DEVICES

- A. Provide felt tip marking pens for recording information in the color code designated by the County.

#### 1.04 RECORDING

- A. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat large printed letters.
- B. Record information concurrently with construction progress.
- C. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.
- D. Drawings; Legibly mark to record actual construction:
  - 1. All underground piping with elevations and dimensions. Changes to piping location. Horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements. Actual installed pipe material, class, etc. Locations of drainage ditches, swales,

water lines and force mains shall be shown every 200 feet (measured along the centerline) or alternate lot lines, whichever is closer. Dimensions at these locations shall indicate distance from centerline of right-of-way to the facility.

2. Field changes of dimension and detail.
3. Changes made by Field Order or by Change Order.
4. Details not on original contract drawings.
5. Equipment and piping relocations.
6. Locations of all valves, fire hydrants, manholes, water and sewer services, water and force main fittings, underdrain cleanouts, catch basins, junction boxes and any other structures located in the right-of-way or easement, shall be located by elevation and by station and offset based on intersection P.I.'s and centerline of right-of-way. For facilities located on private roads, the dimensioning shall be from centerline of paving or another readily visible baseline.
7. Elevations shall be provided for all manhole rim and inverts; junction box rim and inverts; catch basin rim and inverts; and baffle, weir and invert elevations in control structures. Elevations shall also be provided at the PVI's and at every other lot line or 200 feet, whichever is less, of drainage swales and ditches. Bench marks and elevation datum shall be indicated.
8. Slopes for pipes and ditches shall be recalculated, based on actual field measured distances, elevations, pipe sizes, and type shown. Cross section of drainage ditches and swales shall be verified.
9. Centerline of roads shall be tied to right-of-way lines. Elevation of roadway centerline shall be given at PVI's and at all intersections.
10. Record drawings shall show bearings and distances for all right-of-way and easement lines, and property corners.
11. Sidewalks, fences and walls, if installed at the time of initial record drawing submittal, shall be located every 200 feet or alternate lot lines, whichever is closer. Dimensions shall include distance from the right-of-way line and the back of curb and lot line or easement line.
12. Sanitary sewer mainline wyes shall be located from the downstream manhole. These dimensions shall be provided by on-site inspections or televiewing of the sewer following installation.
13. Elevations shall be provided on the top of operating nuts for all water and force main valves.
14. Allowable tolerance shall be  $\pm 6.0$  inches for horizontal dimensions. Vertical dimensions such as the difference in elevations between manhole inverts shall have an allowable tolerance of  $\pm 1/8$  inch per 50 feet (or part thereof) of horizontal distance up to a maximum tolerance of  $\pm 2$  inch.
15. Properly prepared record drawings on mylar, together with two copies, shall be certified by a design professional (Engineer and/or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida), employed by the Contractor, and submitted to the County.

E. Specifications and Addenda; Legibly mark each Section to record:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
2. Changes made by field order or by change order.

F. Shop Drawings (after final review and approval):

1. Five sets of record drawings for each process equipment, piping, electrical system and instrumentation system.

## **1.05 SUBMITTAL**

- A. Prior to substantial completion and prior to starting the bacteria testing of water lines, deliver signed and sealed Record Documents and Record Drawings to the County. These will be reviewed and verified by the inspector. If there are any required changes or additions, these shall be completed and the entire signed and sealed set resubmitted prior to final pay application.
- B. The Contractor shall employ a Professional Engineer or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida to verify survey data and properly prepare record drawings. Record drawings shall be certified by the professional(s) (Engineer or Surveyor licensed in Florida), as stipulated by the Land Development Ordinance and submitted on signed and sealed paper drawings, signed and dated mylar drawings together with an AutoCAD version on a recordable compact disk (CD).
- C. The CD shall contain media in AutoCad Version 2004 or later, or in any other CAD program compatible with AutoCad in DWG or DXF form. All fonts, line types, shape files or other pertinent information used in the drawing and not normally included in AutoCad shall be included on the media with a text file or attached noted as to its relevance and use.
- D. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, containing:
  1. Date.
  2. Project title and number.
  3. Contractor's name and address.
  4. Title and number of each Record Document.
  5. Signature of Contractor or his authorized representative.

Note: The data required to properly prepare these record drawings shall be obtained at the site, at no cost to the County by the responsible design professional or his/her duly appointed representative. The appointed representative shall be a qualified employee of the responsible design professional or a qualified inspector retained by the responsible design professional on a project-by-project basis.

## **PART 2 STANDARDS**

### **2.01 MINIMUM RECORD DRAWING STANDARDS FOR ALL RECORD DRAWINGS SUBMITTED TO MANATEE COUNTY**

- A. Record drawings shall be submitted to at least the level of detail in the contract documents. It is anticipated that the original contract documents shall serve as at least a background for all record information. Original drawings in CAD format may be requested of the County.
- B. Drawings shall meet the criteria of paragraph 1.04 D above.

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01730 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of products furnished under Contract.

Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified in this and as referenced in other pertinent sections of Specifications.

- B. Instruct Owner's personnel in maintenance of products and equipment and systems.
- C. Provide three (3) sets of operating and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment provided within this Contract.

#### 1.02 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.

- B. Format:

1. Size: 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch
2. Paper: 20 pound minimum, white, for typed pages
3. Text: Manufacturer's printed data or neatly typewritten
4. Drawings:
  - a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab, bind in with text.
  - b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
5. Provide fly-leaf for each separate product or each piece of operating equipment.
  - a. Provide typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
  - b. Provide indexed tabs.
6. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS". List:
  - a. Title of Project.
  - b. Identity of separate structures as applicable.
  - c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.

- C. Binders:

1. Commercial quality three-ring binders with durable and cleanable plastic covers.
2. Maximum ring size: 1 inch.
3. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent groupings.

#### 1.03 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.
- B. Content for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate:
  - 1. Description of unit and component parts.
    - a. Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
    - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
    - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
  - 2. Operating Procedures:
    - a. Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
    - b. Regulation, control, stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions.
    - c. Summer and winter operating instructions.
    - d. Special operating instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance Procedures:
    - a. Routine operations.
    - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
    - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
    - d. Alignment, adjusting and checking.
  - 4. Servicing and lubricating schedule.
    - a. List of lubricants required.
  - 5. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
  - 6. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
  - 7. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
    - a. List of predicted parts subject to wear.
    - b. Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
  - 8. As installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
  - 9. Each contractor's coordination drawings.
    - a. As installed color coded piping diagrams.
  - 10. Charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve.
  - 11. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
  - 12. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specifications.
- C. Content, for each electric and electronic system, as appropriate:
  - 1. Description of system and component parts.
    - a. Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
    - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
    - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
  - 2. Circuit directories of panelboards.
    - a. Electrical service.
    - b. Controls.
    - c. Communications.
  - 3. As-installed color coded wiring diagrams.
  - 4. Operating procedures:
    - a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - b. Sequences required.
    - c. Special operating instructions.

5. Maintenance procedures:
    - a. Routine operations.
    - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
    - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
    - d. Adjustment and checking.
  6. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
  7. List of original manufacture's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
  8. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.
- D. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction on Owner's personnel.
- E. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data: Respective sections of Specifications.

**1.04 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit one copy of completed data in final form fifteen days prior to substantial completion.
1. Copy will be returned after substantial completion, with comments (if any).
- B. Submit two copies of approved data in final form. Final acceptance will not be provided until the completed manual is received and approved.

**1.05 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL**

- A. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, fully instruct Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in operation, adjustment and maintenance of products, equipment and systems.
- B. Operating and maintenance manual shall constitute the basis of instruction.
1. Review contents of manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01740 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Compile specified warranties and bonds.
- B. Compile specified service and maintenance contracts.
- C. Co-execute submittals when so specified.
- D. Review submittals to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
- E. Submit to Engineer for review and transmittal.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assemble warranties, bonds and service and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers and subcontractors.
- B. Number of original signed copies required: Two each.
- C. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in orderly sequence. Provide complete information for each item.
  - 1. Product or work item.
  - 2. Firm, with name of principal, address and telephone number.
  - 3. Scope.
  - 4. Date of beginning of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract.
  - 5. Duration of warranty, bond or service maintenance contract.
  - 6. Provide information for Owner's personnel:
    - a. Proper procedure in case of failure.
    - b. Instances which might affect the validity of warranty or bond.
  - 7. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.

#### 1.03 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare in duplicate packets.
- B. Format:
  - 1. Size 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch punched sheets for standard 3-ring binder. Fold larger sheets to fit into binders.
  - 2. Cover: Identify each packet with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS". List:
    - a. Title of Project.
    - b. Name of Contractor.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, three-ring, with durable and cleanable plastic

covers.

**1.04 TIME OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Make submittals within ten days after date of substantial completion and prior to final request for payment.
- B. For items of work, where acceptance is delayed materially beyond date of substantial completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED**

- A. Submit warranties, bonds, service and maintenance contracts as specified in respective sections of Specifications.
- B. Approval by the Owner of all documents required under this section is a prerequisite to requesting a final inspection and final payment

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02064 MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING STRUCTURES, PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to modify, alter and/or convert existing structures as shown or specified and as required for the installation of piping, mechanical equipment and appurtenances. Existing piping and equipment shall be removed and dismantled as necessary for the performance of facility alterations in accordance with the requirements herein specified.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall cut, repair, reuse, excavate, demolish or otherwise remove parts of the existing structures or appurtenances, as indicated on the Contract Drawings, herein specified, or necessary to permit completion of the work under this Contract. The Contractor shall dispose of surplus materials resulting from the above work in an approved manner. The work shall include all necessary cutting and bending of reinforcing steel, structural steel, or miscellaneous metal work found embedded in the existing structures.
- B. The Contractor shall dismantle and remove all existing equipment, piping, and other appurtenances required for the completion of the work. Where called for or required, the contractor shall cut existing pipelines for the purpose of making connections thereto. Anchor bolts for equipment and structural steel removed shall be cut off one inch below the concrete surface. Surface shall be finished as specified in the Contract Documents.
- C. At the time that a new connection is made to an existing pipeline, additional new piping, extending to and including a new valve, shall be installed. Pipe anchorage, if required, is part of the installation shall also be installed as directed by the County or the Engineer.
- D. No existing structure, equipment, or appurtenance shall be shifted, cut, removed, or otherwise altered except with the express approval of and to the extent approved by the County or the Engineer.
- E. When removing materials or portions of existing utility pipelines and/or structures or when making openings in walls and partitions, the Contractor shall take all precautions and use all necessary barriers and other protective devices so as not to damage the structures beyond the limits necessary for the new work, and not to damage the structures or contents by falling or flying debris. Unless otherwise permitted, line drilling will be required in cutting existing concrete.

- F. Materials and equipment removed in the course of making alterations and additions shall remain the property of the County, except that items not salvageable, as determined by the County, shall become the property of the Contractor to be disposed of by him off the work site at his own place of disposal. Operating equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, lubricated, and greased for protection during prolonged storage.
- G. All alterations to existing utility pipes and structures shall be done at such time and in such manner as to comply with the approved time schedule. So far as possible before any part of the work is started, all tools, equipment, and materials shall be assembled and made ready so that the work can be completed without delay.
- H. All workmanship and new materials involved in constructing the alterations shall conform to the General Specifications for the classes of work insofar as such specifications are applicable.
- I. All cutting of existing concrete or other material to provide suitable bonding to new work shall be done in a manner to meet the requirements of the respective section of these Specifications covering the new work. When not covered, the work shall be carried on in the manner and to the extent directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- J. Surfaces of seals visible in the completed work shall be made to match as nearly as possible the adjacent surfaces.
- K. Non-shrink grout shall be used for setting wall castings, sleeves, leveling pump bases, doweling anchors into existing concrete and elsewhere as shown.
- L. Where necessary or required for the purpose of making connections, the Contractor shall cut existing pipelines in a manner to provide an approved joint. Where required, he shall use flanges, or provide Dresser Couplings, all as required.
- M. The Contractor shall provide flumes, hoses, piping and other related items to divert or provide suitable plugs, bulkheads, or other means to hold back the flow of water or other liquids, all as required in the performance of the work under this Contract.
- N. Care shall be taken not to damage any part of existing buildings or foundations or outside structures.

### **3.02 CONNECTING TO EXISTING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

The Contractor shall verify exact location, material, alignment, joint, etc. of existing piping and equipment prior to making the connections called out in the Drawings. The verifications shall be performed with adequate time to correct any potential alignment or other problems prior to the actual time of connection. A Manatee County representative must be present for all tie-ins for a visual inspection.

### **3.03 REMOVAL AND ABANDONMENT OF ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE AND**

## **APPURTENANCES**

- A. All work associated with the removal or abandonment of existing asbestos cement pipe and appurtenances shall be performed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor or subcontractor registered in the State of Florida. After removal of the facilities, all trenches shall be backfilled in accordance with the Contract Documents. The cost of disposing of the removed materials shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor or subcontractor shall contact the appropriate regulatory agencies prior to removal or abandonment of any asbestos material and shall obtain all required permits and licenses and issue all required notices. The Contractor shall be responsible for all fees associated with permits, licenses and notices to the governing regulatory agencies. An asbestos manifest form must accompany each and every shipment of such pipe or pipe material waste to the Manatee County Lena Road Landfill. Prior to each shipment, a minimum of 24 hours notice to the Landfill field office (Phone #748-5543) is required.
- C. All work associated with removal or abandonment of asbestos cement pipe and appurtenances shall be performed in accordance with the standards listed below and all other applicable local, State, or Federal standards.
  - 1. Florida Administrative Code, Chapter 62-257, "Asbestos Program".
  - 2. National Emission Standards Hazardous Air Pollution (NESHAP), 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M, latest revision.
  - 3. Occupational Safety and Health Act, 29 CFR, 1910.1001 - Asbestos.
  - 4. Title 40 CFR, Part 763, Asbestos.
  - 5. Florida Statute Title XXXII, Chapter 469, Asbestos Abatement.

### **3.04 IN-PLACE GROUTING OF EXISTING PIPE**

- A. Where water and wastewater utility pipes are to be abandoned in place, they shall be filled with a sand/cement grout as specified herein. When such pipes are constructed with asbestos cement materials, the abandonment activities shall be performed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor as specified in these Specifications.
- B. Grout shall be injected within the pipe sections indicated on the Drawings. The ends of these sections shall be capped and/or plugged. The grouting program shall consist of pumping sand-cement grout with suitable chemical additives at pressures necessary to fill the pipe sections shown on the Drawings to prevent the potential for future collapse.
- C. The pump used for grouting should be a continuous flow, positive displacement model with a pugmill type mixing vat having a minimum shaft speed of 60 rpm and incorporated as an integral part of the equipment. Alternate equipment may be used subject to the approval of the County. The rate of pumping shall not exceed six (6) cubic feet per minute. The pumping pressures shall be in the range of 100 to 150 psi.
- D. The Contractor shall provide standpipes and/or additional means of visual inspection as required by the County to determine if adequate grout material has

filled the entire pipe section(s). The Contractor shall make necessary provisions for the County's representative to monitor all grouting operations.

- E. All pipe to be abandoned shall be capped or plugged with a fitting or material that will prevent soil or other material from entering the pipe. All caps and plugs shall be subject to approval by the County.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02100 SITE PREPARATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section covers clearing, grubbing and stripping of the project site and/or along the pipeline route.
- B. The Contractor shall clear and grub only the areas necessary within the limits of construction or as required, which includes, but is not limited to utility easements. The width of the area to be cleared shall be reviewed by the Engineer and Owner prior to the beginning of any clearing.
- C. The Contractor's attention is directed to any Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinances in force in Manatee County. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable sections of these ordinances.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 CLEARING

The surface of the ground, for the area to be cleared and grubbed shall be completely cleared of all timber, brush, stumps, roots, grass, weeds, rubbish and all other objectionable obstructions resting on or protruding through the surface of the ground. However, trees shall be preserved as hereinafter specified unless otherwise designated by the Owner's Representative. Clearing operations shall be conducted so as to prevent damage to existing structures and installations and to those under construction, so as to provide for the safety of employees and others. Soil erosion control devices such as hay bales and silt fences shall be installed to satisfy all Federal, State and County requirements.

#### 3.02 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the complete removal of all stumps, roots larger than 1-1/2 inches in diameter, matted roots, brush, timber, logs and any other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, resting on, under or protruding through the surface of the ground to a depth of 18 inches below the subgrade. All depressions excavated below the original ground surface for or by the removal of such objects, shall be refilled with suitable materials and compacted to a density conforming to the surrounding ground surface.

#### 3.03 STRIPPING

In areas so designated, topsoil shall be stockpiled. Topsoil so stockpiled shall be protected until it is placed as specified. The Owner shall have the option to receive all excess topsoil materials. The Contractor shall pay all equipment and labor cost to deliver excess top soil material to a remote site chosen by the Owner within a five mile radius of the construction site. Should Owner not

choose to receive any or all excess topsoil materials, the Contractor shall dispose of said material at no additional cost to Owner.

**3.04 DISPOSAL OF CLEARED AND GRUBBED MATERIAL**

The Contractor shall dispose of all material and debris from the clearing and grubbing operation by hauling such material and debris off site. The cost of disposal (including hauling) of cleared and grubbed material and debris shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor; the cost of which shall be included in the prices bid for the various classes of work.

**3.05 PRESERVATION OF TREES**

Those trees which are not designated for removal by the Owner's Representative shall be carefully protected from damage. The Contractor shall erect such barricades, guards and enclosures as may be considered necessary by him for the protection of the trees during all construction operation.

**3.06 PRESERVATION OF DEVELOPED PRIVATE PROPERTY**

- A. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care to avoid unnecessary disturbance of developed private property adjacent to proposed project site. Trees, shrubbery, gardens, lawns and other landscaping, which are not designated by the Owner's Representative to be removed, shall be replaced and replanted to restore the construction easement to the condition existing prior to construction.
- B. All soil preservation procedures and replanting operations shall be under the supervision of a nursery representative experienced in such operations.
- C. Improvements to the land such as fences, walls, outbuildings and other structures which of necessity must be removed, shall be replaced with equal quality materials and workmanship.
- D. The Contractor shall clean up the construction site across developed private property directly after construction is completed upon approval of the Engineer and Owner.

**3.07 PRESERVATION OF PUBLIC PROPERTY**

The appropriate paragraphs of these Specifications shall apply to the preservation and restoration of public lands, parks, rights-of-way, easements and all other damaged areas. This includes, but is not limited to the trimming of trees damaged by contractor's equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02220 EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, FILL AND GRADING FOR STRUCTURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Structural excavation shall consist of the removal of material for the construction of foundations for structures and other excavation designated on the drawings or in these specifications.
- B. Structural excavation and backfill shall consist of furnishing material, if necessary and placing and compacting backfill material around structures to the lines and grades designated on the drawings, as specified or directed by the Engineer.
- C. Structural excavation and backfill shall include the furnishing of all materials, equipment and other facilities which may be necessary to perform the excavations, place and compact the backfill, install sheeting and bracing, and carry out any necessary dewatering. It shall also include the wasting or disposal of surplus excavated material in a manner and in locations approved by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for the protection of every tree which is scheduled to remain in the project area. This includes trees which may or may not be shown on the plans. Every tree shall be adequately protected in place at no additional cost to the Owner. This includes, but is not limited to, protecting the root systems and adjusting grades as necessary for tree/root protection.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency:
  - 1. In place soil compaction tests shall be performed by a qualified testing laboratory.
  - 2. Compaction tests shall be taken every 500 feet, except in the road crossings or road shoulders. Tests are to be taken according to current FDOT Standards.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
    - a. ASTM D1557, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using 10-lb. (4.5-kg) Rammer and 18-in. (457-mm) Drop.

#### 1.03 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide, operate and maintain all necessary pumps, discharge lines, well points, etc., in sufficient number and capacity to keep all excavation, bases, pits, etc., free from seepage, standing or running water at all times throughout the period of construction.

- B. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the security of the excavation required, employing bracing, lining or other accepted means necessary to accomplish same.
- C. Excavated areas shall be cleared of all debris, water, slush, muck, clay and soft or loose earth and shall be conditioned to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer.
- D. All excavated material unsuitable for use or which will not be used shall be disposed of in a manner consistent with State and County regulation.
- E. All unsuitable organic materials, roots, logs, etc., found during excavation shall be removed by the Contractor and the trench shall be refilled with suitable material.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIAL FOR CONTROLLED FILL**

- A. Composition: Only approved material free from organic matter and lumps of clay, shall be used for backfill. Excavated earth free from debris or organic material may be used for backfilling foundations or fill.
- B. Crushed stone and shell shall meet or exceed current FDOT Standards.

**2.02 UNSUITABLE MATERIAL**

Unsuitable material shall be defined as highly organic soil per ASTM D2487 Group PT. This includes, but is not limited to, such items as topsoil, roots, vegetable matter, trash, debris, and clays that cannot be dried sufficiently to obtain specified compaction.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. The Contractor shall verify that work preceding the affected work of this Section has been satisfactorily completed.
- B. Conditions adversely affecting the work of this Section shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**3.02 REMOVAL OF UNSUITABLE MATERIALS**

- A. The Contractor shall remove unsuitable material from within the limits of the Work.
- B. Materials meeting requirements for controlled fill shall be stockpiled as necessary and in such a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.
- C. All material excavated shall be placed so as to minimize interference with public travel and to permit proper access for inspection of the work.

### 3.03

#### EXCAVATION

- A. When concrete or shell subbase footing is to rest on an excavated surface, care shall be taken not to disturb the natural soil. Final removal and replacement of the foundation material and subbase compaction to grade shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is placed.
- B. When any structural excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer who will make an inspection of the excavation. No concrete or masonry shall be placed until the excavation has been approved by the Engineer.
- C. The elevations of the footing bottom and the base slab as shown on the Drawings, shall be considered as approximate and the Engineer may order in writing, such changes in dimensions or elevations of the footings and slab base as necessary to secure satisfactory foundations.
- D. All excavation shall be made within an area bounded by lines five feet outside and parallel to the exterior walls of the structure to allow for correct forming, shoring and inspection of foundation work. Pouring of concrete against earth side walls shall not be permitted.
- E. If the ground is excavated below the grade called for by the Drawings or becomes unstable due to the Contractor's carelessness or operations, the ground shall be excavated to undisturbed native soil before continuing concreting operations.
- F. If in the opinion of the Engineer, the material at or below the normal grade of the bottom of the trench is unsuitable for pipe or structure foundation, it shall be removed to the depth directed by the Engineer and if so directed, replaced by crushed stone or washed shell.

### 3.04

#### STRUCTURAL BACKFILL

- A. Structural backfill shall not be placed until the footings or other portions of the structure or facility have been inspected by the Engineer and approved for backfilling.
- B. A minimum of 1-1/2" layer of lean concrete shall be placed as a working mat for the concrete base slabs and footings if required by the Engineer.
- C. Fill shall be placed in uniform layers not more than 12" thick and compacted to a minimum of 98 percent of the maximum density determined by ASTM D1557, Method A or C, or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall securely tamp the backfill with pneumatic rammer around all wall foundations. The method of compaction shall be satisfactory to the Engineer.
- D. Compaction of structural backfill by ponding and jetting may be permitted when, as determined by the Engineer: the backfill material is of such character that it will be self-draining when compacted; foundation materials will not soften or be otherwise damaged by the applied water; no damage from hydrostatic pressure will result to the structure. Ponding and jetting within two feet below finished subgrade shall not be permitted in roadway areas. At the discretion of the

Engineer, ponding and jetting may be permitted with compaction layers not to exceed four feet.

- E. Surplus material not used on-site shall be removed and disposed of off-site by the Contractor. In no case shall surplus material be deposited on adjacent lands. Fill used for grading shall be placed in layers not to exceed 12 inches in thickness and shall be compacted to a density equal or greater to that of the surrounding natural ground.

### **3.05 BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES**

- A. Common fill and structural fill are specified for use as backfill against the exterior walls of the structures. Fill shall be placed in layers having a maximum thickness of eight (8) inches in loose state and shall be compacted sufficiently to prevent settlement. If compaction is by rolling or ramming, material shall be wetted down as required. Where material can be suitably compacted by jetting or puddling, the Contractor may use one of these methods. No boulders shall be allowed to roll down the slopes and hit the walls.
- B. Backfilling shall be carried up evenly on all walls of an individual structure simultaneously. A variation of two (2) feet in elevation will be the maximum allowable. No backfill shall be allowed against walls until the walls and their supporting slabs, if applicable, have attained sufficient strength. Backfilling shall be subjected to approval by the Engineer.
- C. In locations where pipes pass through building walls, the Contractor shall take the following precautions to consolidate the refill up to an elevation of at least one foot above the bottom of the pipes:
  - 1. Place structural fill in such areas for a distance of not less than three feet either side of the center line of the pipe in level layers not exceeding 6-inches in depth.
  - 2. Wet each layer to the extent directed and thoroughly compact each layer with a power tamper to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
  - 3. Structural fill shall be of the quality specified under Part 2 of this Section.
- D. The surface of filled areas shall be graded to smooth true lines, strictly conforming to grades indicated on the grading plan. No soft spots or uncompacted areas shall be allowed in the work.
- E. Temporary bracing shall be provided as required during construction of all structures to protect partially completed structures against all construction loads, hydraulic pressure and earth pressure. The bracing shall be capable of resisting all loads applied to the walls as a result of backfilling.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The density of soil in place shall be a minimum of 95 percent in accordance with ASTM test 1557-70T, Method A or C.

**END OF SECTION**

02220-4

## SECTION 02221 TRENCHING, BEDDING AND BACKFILL FOR PIPE

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to perform all excavation, backfill, fill, grading, trench protection or other related work required to complete the piping work shown on the Drawings and specified herein. The work shall include, but not be limited to: vaults; duct conduit; pipe; roadways and paving; backfilling; required fill or borrow operations; grading; disposal of surplus and unsuitable materials; and all related work such as sheeting, bracing and dewatering.
- B. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall examine the site and review test borings if available, or undertake his own subsurface investigations and take into consideration all conditions that may affect his work.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for the protection of every tree which is scheduled to remain in the project area. This includes trees which may or may not be shown on the plans. Every tree shall be adequately protected in place at no additional cost to the Owner. This includes, but is not limited to protecting the root systems and adjusting grades as necessary for tree/root protection.

#### 1.02 PROTECTION

- A. Sheeting and Bracing in Excavations:
  - 1. In connection with construction of underground structures, the Contractor shall properly construct and maintain cofferdams. These shall consist of: sheeting and bracing as required to support the sides of excavations, to prevent any movement which could in any way diminish the width of the excavation below that necessary for proper construction and to protect adjacent structures, existing yard pipe and/or foundation material from disturbance, undermining, or other damage. Care shall be taken to prevent voids outside of the sheeting, but if voids are formed, they shall be immediately filled and rammed.
  - 2. Trench sheeting for pipes: no sheeting is to be withdrawn if driven below, mid-diameter of any pipe and no wood sheeting shall be cut off at a level lower than one foot above the top of any pipe unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. During the progress of the work, the Engineer may direct the Contractor in writing to leave additional wood sheeting in place. If steel sheeting is used for trench sheeting, removal shall be as specified above, unless written approval is given for an alternate method of removal.
  - 3. All sheeting and bracing not left in place shall be carefully removed in such a manner as not to endanger the construction or other structures, utilities, existing piping, or property. Unless otherwise approved or indicated on the Drawings or in the Specification, all sheeting and bracing shall be removed after completion of the piping or structure, care being taken not to disturb or otherwise injure the pipeline or finished masonry.

All voids left or caused by withdrawal of sheeting shall be immediately refilled with sand by ramming with tools specifically made for that purpose, by watering, or as may otherwise be directed.

4. The Contractor shall construct, to the extent he deems it desirable for his method of operation, the cofferdams and sheeting outside the neat lines of the pipeline trench or foundation unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. Sheeting shall be plumb and securely braced and tied in position. Sheeting, bracing and cofferdams shall be adequate to withstand all pressures to which the pipeline or structure will be subjected. Pumping, bracing and other work within the cofferdam shall be done in a manner to avoid disturbing any construction of the pipeline or the enclosed masonry. Any movement or bulging which may occur shall be corrected by the Contractor at his own expense so as to provide the necessary clearances and dimensions.
5. Drawings of the cofferdams and design computations shall be submitted to the Engineer and approved prior to any construction. However, approval of these drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the cofferdams. The drawings and computations shall be prepared and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Florida and shall be in sufficient detail to disclose the method of operation for each of the various stages of construction, if required, for the completion of the pipeline and substructures.

#### B. Dewatering, Drainage and Flotation

1. The Contractor shall construct and place all pipelines, concrete work, structural fill, bedding rock and limerock base course, in-the-dry. In addition, the Contractor shall make the final 24" of excavation for this work in-the-dry and not until the water level is a minimum of 6" below proposed bottom of excavation.
2. The Contractor shall, at all times during construction, provide and maintain proper equipment and facilities to remove promptly and dispose of properly all water entering excavation and keep such excavations dry so as to obtain a satisfactory undisturbed subgrade foundation condition until the fill, structure, or pipes to be built thereon have been completed to such extent that they will not be floated or otherwise damaged by allowing water levels to return to natural elevations.
3. Dewatering shall at all times be conducted in such a manner as to preserve the natural undisturbed bearing capacity of the subgrade soils at proposed bottom of excavation.
4. Wellpoints may be required for dewatering the soil prior to final excavation for deeper in-ground structures or piping and for maintaining the lowered groundwater level until construction has been completed to avoid the structure, pipeline, or fill from becoming floated or otherwise damaged. Wellpoints shall be surrounded by suitable filter sand and no fines shall be removed by pumping. Pumping from wellpoints shall be continuous and standby pumps shall be provided.
5. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and equipment to perform all work required to install and maintain the proposed drainage systems for handling groundwater and surface water encountered during construction of structures, pipelines and compacted fills.

6. Where required, the Contractor shall provide a minimum of two operating groundwater observation wells at each structure to determine the water level during construction of the pipeline or structure. Locations of the observation wells shall be at structures and along pipelines as approved by the Engineer prior to their installation. The observation wells shall be extended to 6 inches above finished grade, capped with screw-on caps protected by 24" x 24" wide concrete base and left in place at the completion of this Project.
7. Prior to excavation, the Contractor shall submit his proposed method of dewatering and maintaining dry conditions to the Engineer for approval. Such approval shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the satisfactory performance of the system. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any disturbance of natural bearing soils for damage to pipeline or structures caused by an inadequate dewatering system or by interruption of the continuous operation of the system as specified.
8. As part of his request for approval of a dewatering system, the Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of the proposed system and wellpoint filter sand by means of a test installation. Discharge water shall be clear, with no visible soil particles in a one quart sample. Discharge water shall not flow directly into wetlands or Waters of the State as defined by FDEP and SWFWMD.
9. During backfilling and construction, water levels shall be measured in observation wells located as directed by the Engineer.
10. Continuous pumping will be required as long as water levels are required to be below natural levels.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

#### **A. General**

1. Materials for use as fill and backfill shall be described below. For each material, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of the material and shall furnish the Engineer, for approval, a representative sample weighing approximately 50 pounds, at least ten calendar days prior to the date of anticipated use of such material.
2. Additional materials shall be furnished as required from off-site sources and hauled to the site.

#### **B. Structural Fill**

1. Structural fill in trenches shall be used below spread footing foundations, slab-on-grade floors and other structures as backfill within three feet of the below grade portions of structures.
2. Structural fill material shall be a minimum of 60 percent clean sand, free of organic, deleterious and/or compressible material. Minimum acceptable density shall be 98 percent of the maximum density as determined by AASHTO T-180. Rock in excess of 2-1/2" in diameter shall not be used in the fill material. If the moisture content is improper for attaining the specified density, either water shall be added or material

shall be permitted to dry until the proper moisture content for compaction is reached.

C. Common Fill

1. Common fill material shall be free from organic matter, muck or marl and rock exceeding 2-1/2" in diameter. Common fill shall not contain broken concrete, masonry, rubble or other similar materials. Existing soil may be used to adjust grades over the site with the exception of the construction area.
2. Material falling within the above specification, encountered during the excavation, may be stored in segregated stockpiles for reuse. All material which, in the opinion of the Engineer, is not suitable for reuse shall be spoiled as specified herein for disposal of unsuitable materials by the Contractor.

D. Crushed Stone

1. Crushed stone may be used for pipe bedding, manhole bases, as a drainage layer below structures with underdrains and at other locations indicated on the Drawings.
2. Crushed stone shall be size No. 57 with gradation as noted in Table 1 of Section 901 of Florida Department of Transportation, Construction of Roads and Bridges.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

- A. Excavation for all trenches required for the installation of pipes and electrical ducts shall be made to the depths indicated on the Drawings and in such manner and to such widths as will give suitable room for laying the pipe or installing the ducts within the trenches.
- B. Rock shall be removed to a minimum 6" clearance around the bottom and sides of all the pipe or ducts being laid.
- C. Where pipes or ducts are to be laid in limerock bedding or encased in concrete, the trench may be excavated by machinery to or just below the designated subgrade provided that the material remaining in the bottom of the trench is no more than slightly disturbed.
- D. Where the pipes or ducts are to be laid directly on the trench bottom, the lower part of the trenches shall not be excavated to grade by machinery. The last of the material being excavated manually, shall be done in such a manner that will give a flat bottom true to grade so that pipe or duct can be evenly supported on undisturbed material. Bell holes shall be made as required.
- E. Backfilling over pipes shall begin as soon as practicable after the pipe has been laid, jointed and inspected and the trench filled with suitable compacted material to the mid-diameter of the pipe.

- F. Backfilling over ducts shall begin not less than three days after placing concrete encasement.
- G. All backfilling shall be prosecuted expeditiously and as detailed on the Drawings.
- H. Any space remaining between the pipe and sides of the trench shall be packed full by hand shovel with selected earth, free from stones having a diameter greater than 2" and thoroughly compacted with a tamper as fast as placed, up to a level of one foot above the top of the pipe.
- I. The filling shall be carried up evenly on both sides with at least one man tamping for each man shoveling material into the trench.
- J. The remainder of the trench above the compacted backfill, as just described above, shall be filled and thoroughly compacted by rolling, ramming, or puddling, as the Engineer may direct, sufficiently to prevent subsequent settling.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 02223 EXCAVATION BELOW GRADE AND CRUSHED STONE OR SHELL REFILL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. If in the opinion of the County, the material at or below the normal grade of the bottom of the trench is unsuitable for pipe or structure foundation, it shall be removed to the depth directed by the County and replaced by crushed stone or washed shell.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 MATERIALS**

**3.01 EXCAVATION AND DRAINAGE**

- A. Whatever the nature of unstable material encountered or the groundwater conditions, trench stabilization shall be complete and effective.
- B. Should the Contractor excavate below the grade shown on the Contract drawings because of negligence or for his own convenience; due to failure in properly dewatering the trench; disturbs the subgrade before dewatering is sufficiently complete; he shall be directed by the County to excavate below grade. The work of excavating below grade and furnishing and placing the approved refill material shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

**3.02 REFILL**

- A. Should the material at the level of trench bottom consist of fine sand, sand and silt or soft earth, the subgrade material shall be removed as directed by the County and the excavation shall be refilled with crushed stone or washed shell.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 02260 FINISHES GRADING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall finish grade sub-soil.
- B. The Contractor shall cut out areas to receive stabilizing base course materials for paving and sidewalks.
- C. The Contractor shall place; finish grade and compact top soil.

#### 1.02 PROTECTION

The Contractor shall prevent damage to existing fencing, trees, landscaping, natural features, bench marks, pavement and utility lines. Damage shall be corrected at no cost to the Owner.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- A. Topsoil: Shall be friable loam free from subsoil, roots, grass, excessive amount of weeds or other organics, stones, and foreign matter; acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5; containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent organic matter. The Contractor may use topsoil stockpiles on site if they conform to these requirements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SUB-SOIL PREPARATION

- A. The Contractor shall rough grade sub-soil systematically to allow for a maximum amount of natural settlement and compaction. Uneven areas and low spots shall be eliminated. Debris, roots, branches or other organics, stones, and sub-soil shall be removed by the Contractor and disposed of in a manner consistent with the latest Manatee County Standards as well as any affected regulatory agency. Should contaminated soil be found, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall cut out areas to sub-grade elevation to stabilize base material for paving and sidewalks.
- C. The Contractor shall bring sub-soil to required profiles and contour grades gradually; and blend slopes into level areas.
- D. The Contractor shall slope the structure grade a minimum of two (2) inches in ten (10) feet unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
- E. The Contractor shall cultivate sub-grade to a depth of 3 inches where the topsoil is to be placed. He shall repeat cultivation in areas where equipment use has compacted sub-soil.

- F. The Contractor shall not make grade changes which causes water to flow onto adjacent lands.

### **3.02 PLACING TOPSOIL**

- A. The Contractor shall place topsoil in areas where seeding, sodding and planting is to be performed. He shall place from the following minimum depths, up to finished grade elevations:
  - 1. 6 inches for seeded areas
  - 2. 4-1/2 inches for sodded areas
  - 3. 24 inches for shrub beds
  - 4. 18 inches for flower beds
- B. The Contractor shall use topsoil in a dry state as determined by the Engineer. He shall place the material during dry weather.
- C. The Contractor shall use fine grade topsoil eliminating rough and low areas to ensure positive drainage. He shall maintain levels, profiles and contours of the sub-grades.
- D. The Contractor shall remove stone, roots, grass, weeds, debris, and other organics or foreign material while spreading the material.
- E. The Contractor shall manually spread topsoil around trees, plants and structures to prevent damage which may be caused by grading equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall lightly compact and place the topsoil.

### **3.03 SURPLUS MATERIAL**

- A. The Contractor shall remove surplus sub-soil and topsoil from site at his expense.
- B. The Contractor shall leave stockpile areas and entire job site clean and raked, ready for landscaping operations.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02276    TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**

### **PART 1        GENERAL**

#### **1.01        DESCRIPTION**

- A.    The work specified in this Section consists of the design, provision, maintenance and removal of temporary erosion and sedimentation controls as necessary.
- B.    Temporary erosion controls include, but are not limited to: grassing, mulching, netting, watering, and the reseeded of on-site surfaces and spoil and borrow area surfaces, interceptor ditches at ends of berms and other such work at those locations which will ensure that erosion during construction will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits as established by the Engineer.
- C.    Temporary sedimentation controls include, but are not limited to: silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances at the foot of sloped surfaces which shall ensure that sedimentation pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits as established by the Engineer.
- D.    The Contractor is responsible for providing effective temporary erosion and sediment control measures during construction or until final controls become effective.

#### **1.02        REFERENCE DOCUMENTS**

- A.    Florida Building Code.
- B.    FDEP/COE Dredge and Fill Regulations and/or Permit as applicable.
- C.    SWFWMD Permit Regulations and/or Permit as applicable.
- D.    Florida Stormwater, Erosion and Sedimentation Control Inspector's Manual.

### **PART 2        PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01        EROSION CONTROL**

- A.    Netting - fabricated of material acceptable to the Engineer.
- B.    Seed and sod.

#### **2.02        SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**

- A.    Bales - clean, seed free cereal hay type.
- B.    Netting - fabricated of material acceptable to the Engineer.
- C.    Filter stone - crushed stone conforming to Florida Dept of Transportation specifications.

- D. Concrete block - hollow, non-load-bearing type.
- E. Concrete - exterior grade not less than one inch thick.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EROSION CONTROL**

- A. Minimum procedures for grassing shall be:
  1. Scarify slopes to a depth of not less than six inches and remove large clods, rock, stumps, roots larger than 1/2 inch in diameter and debris.
  2. Sow seed within twenty-four (24) hours after the ground is scarified with either mechanical seed drills or rotary hand seeders.
  3. Apply mulch loosely and to a thickness of between 3/4-inch and 1-1/2 inches.
  4. Apply netting over mulched areas on sloped surfaces.
  5. Roll and water seeded areas in a manner which will encourage sprouting of seeds and growing of grass. Reseed areas which exhibit unsatisfactory growth. Backfill and seed eroded areas.

**3.02 SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**

- A. The Contractor shall install and maintain silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances as shown on the approved descriptions and working drawings. Deteriorated hay bales and dislodged filter stone shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

**3.03 PERFORMANCE**

- A. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall immediately take whatever steps are necessary to correct any deficiencies of the temporary erosion and sediment control measures employed if they fail to produce results or do not comply with the requirements of the State of Florida or any other federal, governmental or regulatory agency.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02485 SEEDING AND SODDING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary to satisfactorily return all construction areas to their original conditions or better.
- B. Work shall include furnishing and placing seed or sod, fertilizing, planting, watering and maintenance until acceptance by County.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED

Excavation, filling and grading required to establish elevation shown on the Drawings are included under other sections of these Specifications.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor is obliged to deliver a satisfactory stand of grass as specified. If necessary, the Contractor shall repeat any or all of the work, including grading, fertilizing, watering and seeding or sodding at no additional cost to the County until a satisfactory stand is obtained. For purposes of grassing, a satisfactory stand of grass is herein defined as a full lawn cover over areas to be sodded or seeded, with grass free of weeds, alive and growing, leaving no bare spots larger than 3/4 square yard within a radius of 8 feet.
- B. All previously grassed areas where pipelines are laid shall be sodded. All sodding and grassing shall be installed in accordance with these Specifications or as directed by the County.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fertilizer: The fertilizer shall be of the slow-release type meeting the following minimum requirements: 12 percent nitrogen, 8 percent phosphorus, 8 percent potassium; 40 percent other available materials derived from organic sources. At least 50 percent of the phosphoric acid shall be from normal super phosphate or an equivalent source which will provide a minimum of two units of sulfur. The amount of sulfur shall be indicated on the quantitative analysis card attached to each bag or other container. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, dry and free flowing delivered to sites in original unopened containers bearing manufacturer's statement or guarantee.
- B. Seeding/Grassing: The Contractor shall grass all unpaved areas disturbed during construction which do not require sod. All grassing shall be completed in conformance with FDOT Specifications, Sections 570 and 981. The grassed areas shall be mulched and fertilized in accordance with FDOT Specifications, except that no additional payment will be made for mulching, fertilizing and/or

watering.

- C. Sodding: Sod shall be provided as required on the construction drawings or at locations as directed by the County in accordance with Florida Department of Transportation, Specifications Section 575 and 981. The Contractor shall furnish bahia grass sod or match existing sod. Placement and watering requirements shall be in accordance with FDOT Specifications Section 575, except that no additional payment will be made for placement and/or watering. This cost shall be included in the Contract price bid for sodding.
- D. Topsoil: Topsoil stockpiled during excavation may be used as necessary. If additional topsoil is required to replace topsoil removed during construction, it shall be obtained off site at no additional cost to the County. Topsoil shall be fertile, natural surface soil, capable of producing all trees, plants and grassing specified herein.
- E. Water: It is the Contractor's responsibility to supply all water to the site, as required during seeding and sodding operations and through the maintenance period and until the work is accepted. The Contractor shall make whatever arrangements that may be necessary to ensure an adequate supply of water to meet the needs for his work. He shall also furnish all necessary hose, equipment, attachments and accessories for the adequate irrigation of lawns and planted areas as may be required. Water shall be suitable for irrigation and free from ingredients harmful to plant life.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. When the trench backfill has stabilized sufficiently, the Contractor shall commence work on lawns and grassed areas, including fine grading as necessary and as directed by the County.
- B. Finish Grading: Areas to be seeded or sodded shall be finish graded, raked, and debris removed. Soft spots and uneven grades shall be eliminated. The County shall approve the finish grade of all areas to be seeded or sodded prior to seed or sod application.
- C. Protection: Seeded and sodded areas shall be protected against traffic or other use by placing warning signs or erecting barricades as necessary. Any areas damaged prior to acceptance by the County shall be repaired by the Contractor as directed by the County.

#### **3.02 CLEANUP**

Soil or similar materials spilled onto paved areas shall be removed promptly, keeping those areas as clean as possible at all times. Upon completion of seeding and sodding operations, all excess soil, stones and debris remaining shall be removed from the construction areas.

#### **3.03 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE**

- A. Any existing landscape items damaged or altered during construction by the Contractor shall be restored or replaced as directed by the County.
- B. Maintain landscape work for a period of 90 days immediately following complete installation of work or until County accepts project. Watering, weeding, cultivating, restoration of grade, mowing and trimming, protection from insects and diseases, fertilizing and similar operations as needed to ensure normal growth and good health for live plant material shall be included at no additional cost to the County.

**3.04 REPAIRS TO LAWN AREAS DISTURBED BY CONTRACTOR'S OPERATORS**

Lawn areas planted under this Contract and all lawn areas damaged by the Contractor's operation shall be repaired at once by proper soil preparation, fertilizing and sodding, in accordance with these Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 02513 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete all milling asphalt pavement and asphalt concrete paving (including restoration of driveways) as called out on the Contract Documents or as shown on the Drawings.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Asphalt Concrete Producer: The only materials permitted shall be furnished by a bulk asphalt concrete producer exclusively engaged in the production of hot-mix, hot-laid asphalt concrete.
- B. Qualification of Testing Agency: The County may employ a commercial testing laboratory to conduct tests and evaluations of asphalt concrete materials and design. The Contractor shall:
  - 1. Provide asphalt concrete testing and inspection service acceptable to County.
  - 2. Include sampling and testing asphalt concrete materials proposed, and tests and calculations for asphalt concrete mixtures.
  - 3. Provide field testing facilities for quality control testing during paving operations.
- C. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of:
  - 1. Manatee County Utility Operations Department
  - 2. Manatee County Transportation Department
  - 3. State of Florida Dept. of Transportation

#### 1.03 PAVING QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In addition to other specified conditions, the Contractor shall comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - 1. In-place asphalt concrete course shall be tested for compliance with requirements for density, thickness and surface smoothness.
  - 2. Final surface shall be provided of uniform texture, conforming to required grades and cross sections.
  - 3. A minimum of four inch diameter pavement specimens for each completed course shall be taken from locations as directed by the County.
  - 4. Holes from test specimens shall be repaved as specified for patching defective work.
- B. Density:

1. When subjected to 50 blows of standard Marshall hammer on each side of an in place material specimen, densities shall be comparable to a laboratory specimen of same asphalt concrete mixture.
  2. The minimum acceptable density of in-place course material shall be 98% of the recorded laboratory specimen density.
- C. Thickness: In-place compacted thicknesses shall not be acceptable if less than the minimum thicknesses shown on the Drawings.
- D. Surface Smoothness:
1. Finished surface of each asphalt concrete course shall be tested for smoothness, using a 10 ft. straightedge applied parallel to and at right angles to centerline of paved areas.
  2. Surface areas shall be checked at intervals directed by County.
  3. Surfaces shall not be acceptable if they exceed the following:
    - a. Base Course: 1/4 in. in 10 ft.
    - b. Surface Course: 3/16 in. in 10 ft.
    - c. Crowned Surfaces:
      - (1) Test crowned surfaces with a crown template, centered and at right angles to the crown.
      - (2) Surfaces will not be acceptable if varying more than 1/4 in. from the template.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: The Contractor may be required to provide samples of materials for laboratory testing and job-mix design.
- B. Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit laboratory reports for following materials tests:
1. Coarse and fine aggregates from each material source and each required grading:
    - a. Sieve Analysis: ASTM C 136 (AASHTO T 27).
    - b. Unit Weight of Slag: ASTM C29 (AASHTO T 19).
    - c. Soundness: ASTM C 88 (AASHTO T 104) for surface course aggregates only.
    - d. Sand Equivalent: ASTM D 2419 (AASHTO T 176).
    - e. Abrasion of Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C131 (AASHTO T 96),for surface course aggregates only.
  2. Asphalt cement for each penetration grade:
    - a. Penetration: ASTM D5 (AASHTO T49).
    - b. Viscosity (Kinematic): ASTM D2170 (AASHTO T 201).
    - c. Flash Point: ASTM D92 (AASHTO T 48).
    - d. Ductility: ASTM D 113 (AASHTO T 51).
    - e. Solubility: ASTM D 4 (AASHTO T 44).
    - f. Specific Gravity: ASTM D 70 (AASHTO T 43).
  3. Job-mix design mixtures for each material or grade:
    - a. Bulk Specific Gravity for Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 117(AASHTO T 85).
    - b. Bulk Specific Gravity for Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 128(AASHTO T

- 84).
4. Uncompacted asphalt concrete mix: Maximum Specific Gravity: ASTM D 2041 (AASHTO T 209).
5. Compacted asphalt concrete mix:
  - a. Bulk Density: ASTM D 1188 (AASHTO T 166).
  - b. Marshall Stability and Flow: ASTM D 1559.
6. Density and voids analysis:
  - a. Provide each series of asphalt concrete mixture test specimens, in accordance with A.I. MS-2 "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete".
  - b. Use Marshall method of mix design unless otherwise directed or acceptable to the County.
  - c. Report the quantity of absorbed asphalt cement in pounds of dry aggregate, percent air voids, and percent voids in mineral aggregate.
7. Sampling and testing of asphalt concrete mixtures for quality control during paving operations:
  - a. Uncompacted asphalt concrete mix.
    - (1) Asphalt Cement Content: ASTM D 2172 (AASHTO T 164).
    - (2) Penetration of Recovered Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 5(AASHTO T 49).
    - (3) Ductibility of Recovered Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 113(AASHTO T 51).
  - b. Compacted asphalt concrete mix:
    - (1) Bulk Density: ASTM D 1188 (AASHTO T 166).
    - Marshall Stability and Flow: ASTM D1559).
  - c. Perform at least one test for each day's paving.
8. Asphalt plant inspection: ASTM D 290.
9. Additional testing:
  - a. Retesting shall be required if previous tests indicate insufficient values, or if directed by the County.
  - b. Testing shall continue until specified values have been attained.
10. Asphalt concrete materials which do not comply with specified requirements shall not be permitted in the work.

## 1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

### A. Weather Limitations:

1. Apply bituminous prime and tack coats only when the ambient temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F. and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F. for 12 hours immediately prior to application.
2. Do not apply when the base surface is wet or contains an excess of moisture which would prevent uniform distribution and the required penetration.
3. Construct asphalt concrete surface course only when atmospheric temperature is above 40 degrees F., when the underlying base is dry, and when weather is not rainy.
4. Base course may be placed when air temperature is not below 30 degrees F. and rising, when acceptable to the County.

- B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain the required lines and grades, including crown and cross-slope, for each course during construction operations.
- C. Traffic Control: Maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic during paving operations, as required for other construction activities.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Soil Cement or Shell Base Course: as specified in FDOT Section 270, "Material for Base and Stabilized Base", and as called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. Aggregate for Asphalt Concrete, General:
  - 1. Sound, angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag: ASTM D 692.
  - 2. Sand, stone, or slag screening: ASTM D 1073.
  - 3. Provide aggregate in gradations for various courses to comply with local highway standards.
- C. Surface Course Aggregates:
  - 1. Provide natural sand, unless sand prepared from stone, slag, or gravel or combinations are required to suit local conditions.
- D. Asphalt Cement: Comply with ASTM D 946 for 85-100 penetration grade.
- E. Prime Coat:
  - 1. Cut-back liquid asphalt.
  - 2. Medium-Curing type: ASTM D 2027, Grade MC-70.

### **2.02 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURES**

- A. Job-mix criteria:
  - 1. Provide job-mix formulas for each required asphalt-aggregate mixture.
  - 2. Establish a single percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve size, a single percentage of asphalt cement to be added to aggregate, and a single temperature at which asphalt concrete is to be produced.
  - 3. Comply with the mix requirements of local governing highway standards.
  - 4. Maintain material quantities within allowable tolerances of the governing standards.

### **2.03 TRAFFIC AND PARKING MARKING MATERIALS**

- A. Traffic lane marking paint with chlorinated rubber base.
- B. Factory mixed, quick drying and non bleeding, FS TT-P-115C, Type III.
- C. Color: Driving Lane Dividers - White

No Parking Zone - Yellow  
Parking Dividers - White

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION**

**A. Subbase Preparation:**

1. The Contractor shall remove from the area all organic substance encountered to a depth of six or eight inches (6" or 8"), or to such depth and width as directed by the County. The entire area shall be plowed and dragged prior to placing a stabilizing additive, if required to meet minimum bearing value.
2. Subbase shall be compacted to a minimum density of 98 percent of the maximum as determined by the Modified Proctor Density AASHTO T180, and shall have a minimum bearing value of 40 pounds per square inch as determined by the Florida Bearing Test.

**B. Base Course:**

1. Check subgrade for conformity with elevations and section immediately before placing base material.
2. Place base material in compacted layers not more than 6 inches thick, unless continuing tests indicate the required results are being obtained with thicker layers.
3. In no case will more than 8-inches of compacted base be placed in one lift.
4. Spread, shape, and compact all base material deposited on the subgrade during the same day.
5. Compact base course material to be not less than 95% of maximum density: ASTM D 1557, Method D (98 percent maximum density: AASHTO T-180).
6. Test density of compacted base course: ASTM D 2167.
7. Conduct one test for each 250 sq. yds. of in-place material, but in no case not less than one daily for each layer.

**C. Loose and Foreign Material:**

1. Remove loose and foreign material from compacted subbase surface immediately before application of paving.
2. Use power brooms or blowers, and brooming as required.
3. Do not displace subbase material.

**D. Prime Coat:**

1. Uniformly apply at rate of 0.20 to 0.5 gal. per sq. yd. over compacted and cleaned subbase surface.
2. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood the surface.
3. Allow to cure and dry as long as required to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile, and in no case less than 24 hours unless otherwise acceptable to the County.
4. Blot excess asphalt with just enough sand to prevent pick-up under traffic.

5. Remove loose sand before paving.

E. Tack Coat:

1. Dilute material with equal parts of water and apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt concrete or portland cement concrete and similar surfaces.
2. Apply at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. per sq. yd. of surface.
3. Apply tack coat by brush to contact surfaces of structures projecting into or abutting asphalt concrete pavement.
4. Allow surfaces to dry until material is at condition of tackiness to receive pavement.

### 3.02 MANHOLE FRAME / VALVE BOX ADJUSTMENTS (IF APPLICABLE)

A. Placing Manhole frames:

1. Surround manhole frames set to elevation with a ring of compacted asphalt concrete base prior to paving.
2. Place asphalt concrete mixture up to 1 in. below top of frame, slope to grade, and compact by hand tamping.

B. Adjust manhole frames to proper position to meet paving.

C. If permanent covers are not in place, provide temporary covers over openings until completion of rolling operations.

D. Set cover manhole frames to grade, flush with surface of adjacent pavement.

### 3.03 PREPARING THE MIXTURE

A. Comply with ASTM D 995 for material storage, control, and mixing, and for plant equipment and operation.

B. Stockpiles:

1. Keep each component of the various-sized combined aggregates in separate stockpiles.
2. Maintain stockpiles so that separate aggregate sizes shall not be intermixed.

C. Heating:

1. Heat the asphalt cement at the mixing plant to viscosity at which it can be uniformly distributed throughout mixture
2. Use lowest possible temperature to suit temperature-viscosity characteristics of asphalt.
3. Do not exceed 350 degrees F. (176.6 degrees C.).

D. Aggregate:

1. Heat-dry aggregates to reduce moisture content to not more than 2.0%.

2. Deliver dry aggregate to mixer at recommended temperature to suit penetration grade and viscosity characteristics of asphalt cement, ambient temperature, and workability of mixture.
  3. Accurately weigh or measure dry aggregates and weigh or meter asphalt cement to comply with job-mix formula requirements.
- E. Mix aggregate and asphalt cement to achieve 90-95% of coated particles for base mixtures and 85-90% of coated particles for surface mixture, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2489.
- F. Transporting:
1. Transport asphalt concrete mixtures from mixing site in trucks having tight, clean compartments.
  2. Coat hauling compartments with a lime-water mixture to prevent asphalt concrete mixture from sticking.
  3. Elevate and drain compartment of excess solution before loading mix.
  4. Provide covers over asphalt concrete mixture when transporting to protect from weather and to prevent loss of heat.
  5. During periods of cold weather or for long-distance deliveries, provide insulation around entire truck bed surfaces.

### **3.04 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Provide size and quantity of equipment to complete the work specified within project time schedule.
- B. Bituminous Pavers: Self-propelled that spread hot asphalt concrete mixtures without tearing, shoving or gouging surfaces, and control pavement edges to true lines without use of stationary forms.
- C. Rolling Equipment:
1. Self-propelled, steel-wheeled and pneumatic-tired rollers that can reverse direction without backlash.
  2. Other type rollers may be used if acceptable to the County.
- D. Hand Tools: Provide rakes, lutes, shovels, tampers, smoothing irons, pavement cutters, portable heaters, and other miscellaneous small tools to complete the work specified.

### **3.05 PLACING THE MIX**

- A. Place asphalt concrete mixture on prepared surface, spread and strike-off using paving machine.
- B. Spread mixture at a minimum temperature of 225 degrees F. (107.2 degrees C.).
- C. Inaccessible and small areas may be placed by hand.
- D. Place each course at thickness so that when compacted, it will conform to the indicated grade, cross-section, finish thickness, and density indicated.

E. Paver Placing:

1. Unless otherwise directed, begin placing along centerline of areas to be paved on crowned section, and at high side of sections on one-way slope, and in direction of traffic flow.
2. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips.
3. Complete base courses for a section before placing surface courses.
4. Place mixture in continuous operation as practicable.

F. Hand Placing:

1. Spread, tamp, and finish mixture using hand tools in areas where machine spreading is not possible, as acceptable to County.
2. Place mixture at a rate that will insure handling and compaction before mixture becomes cooler than acceptable working temperature.

G. Joints:

1. Carefully make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining work.
2. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as adjacent sections of asphalt concrete course.
3. Clean contact surfaces free of sand, dirt, or other objectionable material and apply tack coat.
4. Offset transverse joints in succeeding courses not less than 24 inches.
5. Cut back edge of previously placed course to expose an even, vertical surface for full course thickness.
6. Offset longitudinal joints in succeeding courses not less than 6 inches.
7. When the edges of longitudinal joints are irregular, honeycombed, or inadequately compacted, cut back unsatisfactory sections to expose an even, vertical surface for full course thickness.

**3.06 COMPACTING THE MIX**

- A. Provide sufficient rollers to obtain the required pavement density.
- B. Begin rolling operations as soon after placing when the mixture will bear weight of roller without excessive displacement.
- C. Do not permit heavy equipment, including rollers to stand on finished surface before it has thoroughly cooled or set.
- D. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- E. Start rolling longitudinally at extreme lower side of sections and proceed toward center of pavement. Roll to slightly different lengths on alternate roller runs.
- F. Do not roll centers of sections first under any circumstances.

- G. Breakdown Rolling:
  - 1. Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of transverse and longitudinal joints and outside edge.
  - 2. Operate rollers as close as possible to paver without causing pavement displacement.
  - 3. Check crown, grade, and smoothness after breakdown rolling.
  - 4. Repair displaced areas by loosening at once with lutes or rakes and filling, if required, with hot loose material before continuing rolling.
- A. Second Rolling:
  - 1. Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot and in condition for compaction.
  - 2. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.
- I. Finish Rolling:
  - 1. Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks.
  - 2. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained specified density.
- J. Patching:
  - 1. Remove and replace defective areas.
  - 2. Cut-out and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete.
  - 3. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.
  - 4. Remove deficient areas for full depth of course.
  - 5. Cut sides perpendicular and parallel to direction of traffic with edges vertical.
  - 6. Apply tack coat to exposed surfaces before placing new asphalt concrete mixture.

### **3.07 MARKING ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

- A. Cleaning:
  - 1. Sweep surface with power broom supplemented by hand brooms to remove loose material and dirt.
  - 2. Do not begin marking asphalt concrete pavement until acceptable to the County.
- B. Apply paint with mechanical equipment.
  - 1. Provide uniform straight edges.
  - 2. Not less than two separate coats in accordance with manufacturer's recommended rates.

### **3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Cleaning: After completion of paving operations, clean surfaces of excess or

spilled asphalt materials to the satisfaction of the County.

B. Protection:

1. After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on asphalt concrete pavement until it has cooled and hardened, and in no case sooner than 6 hours.
2. Provide barricades and warning devices as required to protect pavement.
3. Cover openings of structures in the area of paving until permanent coverings are placed (if applicable).

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02600 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS - GENERAL STATEMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

##### A. General:

1. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for all pipe and pipe fittings as indicated in accordance with provisions of Contract Documents.
2. Completely coordinate with work of all other trades.
3. Although such work is not specifically indicated, furnish and install all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation.
4. See Division 1 for General Requirements.

##### B. Related specification sections include but are not limited:

1. 02615 - Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
2. 02640 - Valves and Appurtenances

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. All submittals shall be in accordance with Specification 01340 - Shop Drawings, Project Data and Samples.
- B. Verify on shop drawings, dimensions, schedule of pipe, linings, coatings, fittings, hangers, supports, and miscellaneous appurtenances. When special fittings are necessary, verify locations of items and include complete details.
- C. Yard piping drawings. Submit scaled drawings showing locations and dimensions to and from fittings, valves, structures, gates, and related appurtenances. Provide scaled drawings to a minimum scale of 1/8-inch equals 1-foot. Provide details to minimum scale of 1/8-inch equals 1-foot. Information shall include but not necessarily be limited to:
  1. Dimensions of piping lengths
  2. Invert or centerline elevations of piping crossings
  3. Acknowledgment of bury depth requirements
  4. Details of fittings, tapping locations, thrust blocks, restrained joint segments, harnessed joint segments, hydrants, and related appurtenances.
  5. Line slopes and vents

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Unless otherwise shown on drawings or drawing schedule, piping system materials, fittings, and appurtenances are subject to requirements of specific technical specifications and shall be as follows:

Service Category	Pipe Size Range in Inches	Above Ground or Below Ground	Piping System
RCW - Reclaimed Water	4" - 30"	Above Ground	AWWA C115 and C151, Class 53 ductile iron, cement-lined, flanged, AWWA C110 and C111 flanged ductile iron fittings, cement-lined or fusion bonded epoxy lining
RCW - Reclaimed Water	4" - 30"	Below Ground	AWWA C150 and C151 ductile iron pipe, pressure class 350, push-on restrained joints, cement-lined, coal tar epoxy coating AWWA C110 ductile iron fittings, mechanical joints, cement-lined or fusion-bonded epoxy lining, coal tar epoxy or fusion bonded epoxy coating.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 DELIVERY, INSPECTION AND STORAGE**

- A. Inspect materials thoroughly upon arrival. Remove damaged or rejected materials from site.
- B. Observe manufacturer's directions for delivery and storage of materials and accessories.
- C. Store materials on-site in enclosures or under protective coverings above ground to keep them clean and dry.

**3.02 HANDLING OF PIPE**

- A. Protect pipe coating during handling using methods recommended by manufacturer. Use of bare cables, chains, hooks, metal bars, or narrow skids in contact with coated pipe is not permitted.
- B. Prevent damage to pipe during transit. Repair abrasions, scars, and blemishes. If repair of satisfactory quality cannot be achieved, replace damaged material immediately.
- C. Erect piping to accurate lines and grades and support as required on drawings or described in specifications. When temporary supports are used, ensure that

sufficient rigidity is provided to prevent shifting or distortion of pipe. Install expansion devices, as necessary, to allow expansion and contraction movements.

### **3.03 PIPING - GENERAL**

- A. Minimum bury. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, provide a minimum of 36-inches earth cover over exterior buried piping systems and appurtenances conveying water, fluids, or solutions.

### **3.04 PIPING WITHIN BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND UNITS**

- A. Install piping in vertical and horizontal alignment as shown on drawings. Alignment of piping smaller than 4-inches may not be shown. However, install according to drawing intent and with ample clearance and allowance for:
  - 1. Expansion and contraction
  - 2. Operation and access to equipment, doors, windows, hoists, moving equipment
  - 3. Headroom and walking space for working areas and aisles
  - 4. Install vertical piping plumb and horizontal piping runs parallel with structure walls
- B. Use methods of piping support as shown on the drawings and as required in Section 15141 - Pipe Support Systems. Where pipes run parallel and at same elevation or grade, they may be grouped and supported from common trapeze-type hanger, provided hanger rods are increased in size as specified for total supported weight. The pipe in the group requiring the least maximum distance between supports shall set the distance between trapeze hangers.
- C. Locate and size sleeves required for piping system. Arrange for chases, recesses, inserts, or anchors at proper elevation and location.
- D. Use reducing fittings throughout piping systems. Bushings will not be allowed unless specifically approved.
- E. Provide drain pans and piping from items of equipment where condensation may occur. Run drain piping to nearest floor drain or rainwater downspout. Condensate drain piping shall generally be 1-inch except where otherwise indicated.

### **3.05 PIPING OUTSIDE BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES**

- A. Install piping as shown on drawings with ample clearance and allowance for expansion or contraction.
- B. Install flexible joint within two (2) feet of point where pipe enters or leaves structure. Provide balance of piping with standard laying lengths and in accordance with drawings.

### **3.06 PIPE INTERSECTIONS WITH STRUCTURES AND UNITS**

- A. Enter and exit through structure walls by using wall seals specified or as shown on drawings.

### **3.07 EQUIPMENT PIPE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Exercise care in bolting flanged joints so that there is no restraint on the opposite end of pipe or fitting which would prevent uniform gasket pressure at connection or would cause unnecessary stresses to be transmitted to equipment flanges. Where push-on joints are used in conjunction with flanged joints, final positioning of push-on joints shall not be made until flange joints have been tightened without strain.
- B. Tighten flange bolts at uniform rate which will result in uniform gasket compression over entire area of joint. Provide tightening torque in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Support and match flange face to uniform contact over their entire face area prior to installation of any bolt between the piping flange and equipment connecting flange.
- D. Permit piping connecting to equipment to move freely in directions parallel to longitudinal centerline when and while bolts in connection flange are tightened. Align, level, and wedge equipment into place during fitting and alignment of connecting piping. Grout equipment into place prior to final bolting of piping but not before initial fitting and alignment. To provide maximum flexibility and ease of alignment, assemble connecting piping with gaskets in place and minimum of four (4) bolts per joint installed and tightened. Test alignment by loosening flange bolts to see if there is any change in relationship of piping flange with equipment connecting flange. Realign as necessary, install flange bolts, and make equipment connection.
- E. Provide utility connections to equipment shown on drawings, scheduled or specified.
- F. Obtain rough-in data from approved shop drawings on equipment. Obtain rough-in data for relocating existing equipment and coordinate with Owner.
- G. Unless otherwise specified, make piping connections to equipment, including but not limited to installation of brass and fittings, strainers, pressure-reducing valves, flow control valves, and relief valves provided with or as an integral part of equipment.
- H. Furnish and install sinks, brass, fittings, strainers, pressure-reducing valves, flow control valves, pressure relief valves, and shock absorbers which are not specified to be provided with or an integral part of equipment.
- I. For each potable or service water supply piping connection to equipment, furnish and install union and gate or angle valve. Minimum size to be 1/2-inch.

- J. Furnish and install "P" trap for each waste piping connection to equipment if waste is connected directly to building sewer system. Size trap as required by Plumbing Code.
- K. Stub piping for equipment, sinks, lavatories, supply and drain fittings, key stops, "P" traps, miscellaneous traps, and miscellaneous brass through wall or floor and cap and protect until such time when later installation is performed. Run piping mains and branches in laboratory benches, built-in counters, and cabinet work if acceptable to Construction Manager.

### **3.08 ANCHORAGE AND BLOCKING**

- A. Block, anchor, or harness exposed piping subjected to internal pressure, in which mechanical, push-on, flexible, or similar joints are installed to prevent separation of joints.
- B. Provide reaction blocking, anchors, joint harnesses, or other acceptable means for preventing movement of piping caused by internal pressure in buried piping tees, wye branches, plugs, or bends.
- C. Place concrete blocking so that it extends from fitting into solid undisturbed earth wall. Concrete blocks shall not cover pipe joints. Provide bearing area of concrete in accordance with drawing detail. In event that adequate support cannot be achieved against undisturbed soil, install restrained piping joints.
- D. Provide reaction blocking, anchorages, or other supports for fittings as shown on drawings for piping installed in fills, unstable ground, above grade, or exposed within structures.

### **3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of piping systems thoroughly before installing. Maintain pipe in clean condition during installation.
- B. Before jointing pipe, thoroughly clean and wipe joint contact surfaces and then properly dress and make joint.
- C. Immediately prior to pressure testing, clean and remove grease, metal cuttings, dirt, or other foreign materials which may have entered the system.
- D. At completion of work and prior to final acceptance, thoroughly clean work installed under these specifications. Clean equipment, fixtures, pipe, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge which may have accumulated by operation of system, from testing or from other causes. Repair any stoppage or discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish, or furnishings, due to failure to properly clean piping system, without cost to Owner.

### **3.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. Upon completion of piping, but prior to application of insulation on exposed piping, test all piping systems. Utilize pressures, media and pressure test duration at specified on piping specification sheets. Isolate equipment which may

be damaged by the specified pressure test conditions. Perform pressure test using calibrated pressure gages and calibrated volumetric measuring equipment to determine leakage rates. Select each gage so that the specified test pressure falls within the upper half of the gage's range. Notify the Engineer 24 hours prior to each test.

- B. Unless otherwise specified, completely assemble and test new piping systems prior to connection to existing pipe systems.
- C. Acknowledge satisfactory performance of tests and inspections in writing to Engineer prior to final acceptance.
- D. Provide all necessary equipment and perform all work required in connection with the tests and inspections.
- E. Bear the cost of all testing and inspecting, locating and remedying of leaks and any necessary retesting and re-examination.

### **3.12 LOCATION OF BURIED OBSTACLES**

- A. Furnish exact location of buried utilities encountered and any below grade structures. Reference items to definitive reference point locations such as found property corners, entrances to buildings, existing structure lines, fire hydrants, and related fixed structures. Include such information as location, elevation, coverage, supports, and additional pertinent information which will be required by future contractors for replacement servicing, or adjacent construction around any buried facility.
- B. Incorporate information to "Record Drawings".

### **3.13 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS AND PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- A. Insulating joints: Provide insulating joints where dissimilar metals are joined together and where specifically indicated on drawings. Type of joint shall be as detailed and in accordance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Insulating flanges: Provide each unit to consist of flat-faced rubber gaskets.
  - 2. Insulating unions: Provide "dielectric" union by Epco or equal.
  - 3. Insulating couplings: When joining larger diameter dissimilar metal pipe, use insulating coupling equal to Rockwell No. 416, Dresser Style 39, or equal. When pipes have different outside diameters, use insulating reducing couplings equal to Rockwell No. 417, Dresser Style 39-62, or equal.
- B. Welding:
  - 1. Have each welding operator affix an assigned symbol to all his welds. Mark each longitudinal joint at the extent of each operator's welding. Mark each circumferential joint, nozzle, or other weld in two places 180° F apart.

2. Use only certified welders meeting procedures and performance outlined in Section 9 of the ASME other codes and requirements per local building and utility requirements.
  3. Have all welds conform to highest industrial practice in accordance with ANSI B31.3 and ANSI B31.1 or other codes and requirements per local building and utility requirements.
- C. Protective coatings and linings:
1. Where coatings, linings, paint, tests and other items qualified in applications of service are stated, pipe and fittings shall be included in referenced conditions.
  2. Where specified, provide coal-tar epoxy linings and coatings in accordance with AWWA C210 to a minimum thickness of 20 mills in not less than two coats.
  3. Where specified, provide cement mortar lining in accordance with AWWA C205.
  4. Where specified, provide Protecto 401 lining.
  5. Where specified, galvanize surface in accordance with hot-dip method using any grade of zinc acceptable to ASTM B6.
  6. Where specified, field paint pipe in accordance with Section 09900 - Painting and Coatings and Section 09902 - Pipe and Equipment Painting.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 02615 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install ductile iron pipe and restrained joint ductile iron pipe and cast iron or ductile iron restrained joint fittings, complete, as shown on the Drawings and specified in these Standards.
- B. Fittings are noted on the drawings for the Contractor's convenience and do not relieve him from laying and jointing different or additional items where required.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install push-on joint or restrained joint ductile iron pipe, complete as shown on the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Newly installed pipe shall be kept clean and free of all foreign matter. All DI pipe installed underground shall be poly wrapped unless noted otherwise on the plans.

#### **1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the County, within ten days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, a list of materials to be furnished, the names of the suppliers and the appropriate shop drawings for all ductile iron pipe and fittings.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the pipe manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable sections of the Specifications.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 and ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. Thickness of pipe shall be Class 50 or pressure Class 350. All pipe not buried shall be Class 53. All ductile iron pipe shall be clearly marked on the outside of the barrel to readily identify it from cast iron.
- B. Unrestrained joint pipe shall be supplied in lengths not to exceed 21 feet. Unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents, unrestrained joint pipe shall be either the rubber-ring type push-on joint or standard mechanical joint pipe as manufactured by the American Cast Iron Pipe Company, U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company, or approved equal.
- C. All mechanical joint fittings shall be pressure rated for 350 psi and meet the requirement of AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 except flanged fittings shall be rated for 250 psi. Rubber gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111 for mechanical and push-on type joints and shall be EPDM (Ethylene-Propylene Diene Monomer) rubber for potable water and reclaimed water pipelines. Standard gaskets shall be such as Fastite as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe

Company, or an approved equal. Acrylonitrile butadiene (NBR) gaskets shall be used for potable water mains that are located in soil that is contaminated with low molecular-weight petroleum products or non-chlorinated organic solvents or non-aromatic organic solvents. Fluorocarbon (FKM) gaskets shall be used for potable water mains that are located in soil that is contaminated with aromatic hydrocarbons or chlorinated hydrocarbons. Fluorocarbon (FKM) gaskets shall be used where both classes of contaminants are found.

- D. Water Mains: All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have a standard thickness cement lining on the inside in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C104/A21.4 and a coal tar enamel coating on the outside. The coal tar enamel shall be in accordance with ANSI A21.4. All interior linings shall be EPA/NSF approved.
- E. Force Main: All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have a factory applied fusion bonded epoxy or epoxy and polyethylene lining on the inside in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and a coal tar enamel coating on the outside. The coal tar enamel shall be in accordance with ANSI A21.4. The interior lining is to be based on manufacturer's recommendation for long-term exposure to raw sewage.
- F. Restrained joints shall be provided at all horizontal and vertical bends and fittings, at casings under roads and railroads and at other locations shown on the Contract Drawings. Restrained joint pipe fittings shall be designed and rated for the following pressures: 350 psi for pipe sizes up to and including 24" diameter; 250 psi for pipe sizes 30" diameter and above.

## 2.02

### IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each length of pipe and each fitting shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, size and class and shall be clearly identified as ductile iron pipe. All gaskets shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, size and proper insertion direction.
- B. Pipe shall be poly wrapped blue for potable water mains, purple for reclaimed water mains and green for sewage force mains. All potable water pipe shall be NSF certified and copies of lab certification shall be submitted to the County.
- C. All above ground potable water mains and appurtenances shall be painted safety blue.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 02640 VALVES AND APPURTENANCES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required and install complete and ready for operation all valves and appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. All valves and appurtenances shall be of the size shown on the Drawings and, to the extent possible, all equipment of the same type on the Project shall be from one manufacturer.
- C. All valves and appurtenances shall have the name of the manufacturer and the working pressure for which they are designed cast in raised letters upon some appropriate part of the body.
- D. All valves shall have a factory applied, fusion bonded epoxy coating on interior and exterior unless noted otherwise in the plans or this specification.
- E. The equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Gate valves (Sec. 2.01)
  - 2. Pressure Sustaining and Check Valves (Sec. 2.02)
  - 3. Ball Valves for PVC Pipe (Sec. 2.03)
  - 4. Butterfly Valves (Sec. 2.04)
  - 5. Plug Valves (Sec. 2.05)
  - 6. Valve Actuators (Sec. 2.06)
  - 7. Air Release Valves (Sec. 2.07)
  - 8. Valves Boxes (Sec. 2.08)
  - 9. Corporation Cocks (Sec. 2.09)
  - 10. Flange Adapter Couplings (Sec. 2.10)
  - 11. Flexible Couplings (Sec. 2.11)
  - 12. Hose Bibs (Sec. 2.12)
  - 13. Slow Closing Air and Vacuum Valves (Sec. 2.13)
  - 14. Surge Anticipator Valve (Sec. 2.14)
  - 15. Check Valves (Sec. 2.15)
  - 16. Hydrants (Sec. 2.16)
  - 17. Restraining Clamps (Sec. 2.17)
  - 18. Tapping Sleeves and Tapping Valves (Sec. 2.18)
  - 19. Single Acting Altitude Valves (Sec. 2.19)

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS

All of the equipment and materials specified herein are intended to be standard for use in controlling the flow of potable water, reclaim water, wastewater, etc., depending on the applications.

#### 1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

All of the types of valves and appurtenances shall be products of well established reputable firms who are fully experienced and qualified in the manufacture of the particular equipment to be furnished. The equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall comply with these Specifications as applicable. Valves shall be as covered under mechanical devices in Section 8 of ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the County within 30 days after execution of the contract a list of materials to be furnished, the names of the suppliers and the date of delivery of materials to the site.
- B. Complete shop drawings of all valves and appurtenances shall be submitted to the County for approval in accordance with the Specifications.

#### **1.05 TOOLS**

Special tools, if required for normal operation and maintenance shall be supplied with the equipment.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GATE VALVES**

- A. All buried valves shall have cast or ductile iron three (3) piece valve bodies.
- B. Where indicated on the drawings or necessary due to locations, size, or inaccessibility, chain wheel operators shall be furnished with the valves. Such operators shall be designed with adequate strength for the valves with which they are supplied and provide for easy operation of the valve. Chains for valve operators shall be galvanized.
- C. Where required, gate valves shall be provided with a box cast in a concrete slab and a box cover. Length of box shall include slab thickness. Box cover opening shall be for valve stem and nut. Valve wrenches and extension stems shall be provided by the manufacturer to actuate the valves. The floor box and cover shall be equal to those manufactured by Rodney Hunt Machine Company, Orange, Massachusetts, Clow, DeZurik or approved equal.
- D. Gate valves with 3"-20" diameters shall be resilient seated, manufactured to meet or exceed the requirements of AWWA C509 or C515 and UL/FM of latest revision and in accordance with the following specifications. Valves shall have an unobstructed waterway equal to or greater than the full nominal diameter of the valve.
- E. Wrench nut shall be provided for operating the valve.
- F. Valves shall be suitable for an operating pressure of 200 psi and shall be tested in accordance with AWWA C509 or C515. Mueller, Kennedy, M&H, and Clow are acceptable valves.

- G. All bonnet bolts, nuts and studs shall be stainless steel.

## **2.02 PRESSURE SUSTAINING AND CHECK VALVE**

- A. Pressure sustaining and check valve shall be pilot operated diaphragm actuated valve with cast iron body, bronze trim, and 125-pound flanged ends. The valve shall be hydraulically operated, diaphragm type globe valve. The main valve shall have a single removable seat and a resilient disc, of rectangular cross section, surrounded on three and a half sides. The stainless steel stem shall be fully guided at both ends by a bearing in the valve cover, and an integral bearing in the valve seat. It shall be sleeved at both ends with delrin. No external packing glands are permitted and there shall be no pistons operating the main valve or any controls. The valve shall be equipped with isolation cocks to service the pilot system while permitting flow if necessary. Main valve and all pilot controls shall be manufactured in the United States of America. Valve shall be single chamber type, with seat cut to 5 degrees taper.
- B. Valve shall maintain a minimum (adjustable) upstream pressure to a preset (adjustable) maximum. The pilot system shall consist of two direct acting, adjustable, spring loaded diaphragm valves.
- C. Valve shall be cast iron (ASTM A48) with main valve trim of brass (QQB-B-626) and bronze (ASTM B61). The pilot control valves shall be cast brass (ASTM B62) with 303 stainless steel trim. All ferrous surfaces inside and outside shall have a 2-part epoxy coating. Valve shall be similar in all respects to CLA-VAL Company, Model 692G-01ABKG, as manufactured by CLA-VAL Company, Winter Park, Florida, or similar pressure sustaining and check valve as manufactured by Golden Alderson; or approved equal.

## **2.03 BALL VALVES FOR PVC PIPE**

- A. Ball valves for PVC pipe shall be of PVC Type 1 with union, socket or flanged ends as required. Ball valves shall be full port, full flow, all plastic construction, 150 psi rated with teflon seat seals and T-handles. PVC ball valves shall be as manufactured by Celanese Piping Systems, Inc., Wallace and Tiernan, Inc., Plastiline, Inc., or approved equal.
- B. All valves shall be mounted in such a position that valve position indicators are plainly visible when standing on the floor.

## **2.04 BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. Butterfly valves shall conform to the AWWA Standard Specifications for Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves, Designated C504, except as hereinafter specified. Valves shall be Class 250 and equal to those manufactured by Henry Pratt Company, DeZurik, Mueller, or approved equal. M&H/Kennedy/Clow are not generally approved equals. Ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 shall be provided for all Class 250 valves. All valves shall be leak tested at 200 psi.
- B. The face-to-face dimensions of flanged end valves shall be in accordance with Table 1 of above mentioned AWWA Specification for short-body valve. Adequate

two-way thrust bearings shall be provided. Flange drilling shall be in accordance with ANSI B16.1.

- C. Valve seats shall be an EPDM elastomer. Valve seats 24 inches and larger shall be field adjustable and replaceable without dismantling operator disc or shaft and without removing the valve from the line. All retaining segments and adjusting devices shall be of corrosion resistant material with stainless Nylock screws and be capable of the 1/8-inch adjustment. Valves 20 inches and smaller shall have bonded or mechanically restrained seats as outlined in AWWA C 504. Where the EPDM seat is mounted on the valve body, the mating edge of the valve disc shall be 18-8 stainless steel or Nickel-Chrome, 80-20%. Where the EPDM seat is mounted on the valve disc, the valve body shall be fitted with an 18-8 stainless steel seat offset from the shaft, mechanically restrained and covering 360 degrees of the peripheral opening or seating surface.
- D. The valve body shall be constructed of ductile iron or close grain cast iron per ASTM A126, Class B with integrally cast hubs for shaft bearing housings of the through boss-type. Butterfly valves of the "wafer" or "spool" type will not be accepted.
- E. The valve shaft shall be turned, ground, and polished constructed of 18-8, ASTM A-276, Type 304 stainless steel and designed for both torsional and shearing stresses when the valve is operated under its greatest dynamic or seating torque. Shaft shall be of either a one piece unit extending full size through the valve disc and valve bearing or it may be of a stub shaft design. Shaft bearings shall be teflon or nylon, self-lubricated type.
- F. All valves shall be subject to hydrostatic and leakage tests at the point of manufacture. The hydrostatic test for Class 250 valves shall be performed with an internal hydrostatic pressure equal to 500 psi applied to the inside of the valve body of each valve for a period of five minutes. During the hydrostatic test, there shall be no leakage through the metal, the end joints or the valve shaft seal. The leakage test for the Class 250 valves shall be performed at a differential pressure of 230 psi and against both sides of the valve. No adjustment of the valve disc shall be necessary after pressure test for normal operation of valve. The Class 150 valves shall be tested in conformance with AWWA C-504.
- G. In general, the butterfly valve operators shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.8 of the AWWA Standard Specifications for Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves, Designation C504, insofar as applicable, and as herein specified.
- H. Gearing for the operators shall be totally enclosed in a gear case in accordance with paragraph 3.8.3 of the above mentioned AWWA Standard Specification.
- I. Operators shall be capable of seating and unseating the disc against the full design pressure of velocity, as specified for each class, into a dry system downstream and shall transmit a minimum torque to the valve. Operators shall be rigidly attached to the valve body.
- J. The manufacturer shall certify that the required tests on the various materials and on the completed valves have been satisfactory and that the valves conform with all requirements of this Specification and the AWWA standard.

- K. Where indicated on the Drawings, extension stems, floor stands, couplings, stem guides, and floor boxes as required shall be furnished and installed.

## 2.05 PLUG VALVES

- A. All plug valves shall be eccentric plug valves capable of sustaining 150 psi in either direction without leaking.

Exception: Single direction plug valves may be used if it is clearly demonstrated they will never be required to resist pressure in both directions either in service or during pipe line testing.

- B. Plug valves shall be tested in accordance with current AWWA Standard C-504-80 Section 5. Each valve shall be performance tested in accordance with paragraph 5.2 and shall be given a leakage test and hydrostatic test as described in paragraphs 5.3 and 5.4. Plug valves shall be Kennedy or Dezurik.
- C. Plug valves shall be of the non-lubricated eccentric type with resilient faced plugs and shall be furnished with end connections as shown on the Plans. Flanged valves shall be faced and drilled to the ANSI 150 lb. standard. Mechanical joint ends shall be to the AWWA Standard C111-72. Bell ends shall be to the AWWA Standard C100-55 Class B. Screwed ends shall be to the NPT standard.
- D. Plug valve bodies shall be of ASTM A126 Class B Semi-steel, 31,000 psi tensile strength minimum in compliance with AWWA Standard C507-73, Section 5.1 and AWWA Standard C504-70 Section 6.4. Plug valves shall have a minimum 100% circular cross sectional area and full port unless written approval is received from the County. All exposed nuts, bolts, springs, washers, etc. shall be zinc or cadmium plated. Resilient plug facings shall be of Hycar or Neoprene.
- E. Plug valves shall be furnished with permanently lubricated stainless steel or oil-impregnated bronze upper and lower plug stem bushings. These bearings shall comply with current AWWA Standards.

## 2.06 VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. General
  1. All valve actuators shall conform to Section 3.8 of the AWWA Standard Specification and shall be either manual or motor operated.
  2. Actuators shall be capable of seating and unseating the disc against the full design pressure and velocity, as specified for each class, into a dry system downstream, and shall transmit a minimum torque to the valve. Actuators shall be rigidly attached to the valve body.
  3. Butterfly valve actuators shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.8 of the AWWA Standard specifications for Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves, Designated C504, insofar as applicable and as herein specified.
- B. Manual Actuators
  1. Manual actuators shall have permanently lubricated, totally enclosed

gearing with handwheel and gear ratio sized on the basis of actual line pressure and velocities. Actuators shall be equipped with handwheel, position indicator, and mechanical stop-limiting locking devices to prevent over travel of the disc in the open and closed positions. They shall turn counter-clockwise to open valves. Manual actuators shall be of the traveling nut, self-locking type and shall be designed to hold the valve in any intermediate position between fully open and fully closed without creeping or fluttering. Actuators shall be fully enclosed and designed to produce the specified torque with a maximum pull of 80 pounds on the handwheel or chainwheel. Actuator components shall withstand an input of 450 foot pounds for 30" and smaller and 300 foot pounds for larger than 30" size valves at extreme actuator positions without damage. Valves located above grade shall have handwheel and position indicator, and valves located below grade shall be equipped with a two inch (2") square AWWA operating nut located at ground level and cast iron extension type valve box. Valve actuators shall conform to AWWA C504, latest revision.

C. Motor Actuators (Modulating)

1. The motor actuated valve controller shall include the motor, actuator unit gearing, limit switch gearing, limit switches, position transmitter which shall transmit a 4-20 mA DC signal, control power transformer, electronic controller which will position the valve based on a remote 4-20 milliamp signal, torque switches, bored and key-wayed drive sleeve for non-rising stem valves, declutch lever and auxiliary handwheel as a self-contained unit.
2. The motor shall be specifically designed for valve actuator service using 480 volt, 60 Hertz, three phase power as shown, on the electrical drawings. The motor shall be sized to provide an output torque and shall be the totally enclosed, non-ventilated type. The power gearing shall consist of helical gears fabricated from heat treated alloy steel forming the first stage of reduction. The second reduction stage shall be a single stage worm gear. The worm shall be of alloy steel with carburized threads hardened and ground for high efficiency. The worm gear shall be of high tensile strength bronze with hobbed teeth. All power gearing shall be grease lubricated. Ball or roller bearings shall be used throughout. Preference will be given to units having a minimum number of gears and moving parts. Spur gear reduction shall be provided as required.
3. Limit switches and gearing shall be an integral part of the valve control. The limit switch gearing shall be made of bronze and shall be grease lubricated, intermittent type and totally enclosed to prevent dirt and foreign matter from entering the gear train. Limit switches shall be of the adjustable type capable of being adjusted to trip at any point between fully opened valve and fully closed valve.
4. The speed of the actuator shall be the responsibility of the system supplier with regard to hydraulic requirements and response compatibility with other components within the control loop. Each valve controller shall be provided with a minimum of two rotor type gear limit switches, one for opening and one for closing. The rotor type gear limit switch shall have two normally open and two normally closed contacts per rotor. Gear limit switches must be geared to the driving mechanism and in step at all times whether in motor or manual operation. Provision shall be made for two

additional rotors as described above, each to have two normally open and two normally closed contacts. Each valve controller shall be equipped with a double torque switch. The torque switch shall be adjustable and will be responsive to load encountered in either direction of travel. It shall operate during the complete cycle without auxiliary relays or devices to protect the valve, should excessive load be met by obstructions in either direction of travel. The torque switch shall be provided with double-pole contacts.

5. A permanently mounted handwheel shall be provided for manual operation. The handwheel shall not rotate during electric operations, but must be responsive to manual operation at all times except when being electrically operated. The motor shall not rotate during hand operation nor shall a fused motor prevent manual operation. When in manual operating position, the unit will remain in this position until motor is energized at which time the valve operator will automatically return to electric operation and shall remain in motor position until handwheel operation is desired. This movement from motor operation to handwheel operation shall be accomplished by a positive declutching lever which will disengage the motor and motor gearing mechanically, but not electrically. Hand operation must be reasonably fast. It shall be impossible to place the unit in manual operation when the motor is running. The gear limit switches and torque switches shall be housed in a single easily accessible compartment integral with the power compartment of the valve control. All wiring shall be accessible through this compartment. Stepping motor drives will not be acceptable.
6. The motor with its control module must be capable of continuously modulating over its entire range without interruption by heat protection devices. The system, including the operator and control module must be able to function, without override protection of any kind, down to zero dead zone.
7. All units shall have strip heaters in both the motor and limit switch compartments.
8. The actuator shall be equipped with open-stop-close push buttons, an auto-manual selector switch, and indicating lights, all mounted on the actuator or on a separate locally mounted power control station.
9. The electronics for the electric operator shall be protected against temporary submergence.
10. Actuators shall be Limitorque L120 with Modutronic Control System containing a position transmitter with a 4-20MA output signal or equal.

#### D. Motor Actuators (Open-Close)

1. The electronic motor-driven valve actuator shall include the motor, actuator gearing, limit switch gearing, limit switches, torque switches, fully machined drive sleeve, declutch lever, and auxiliary handwheel as a self-contained unit.
2. The motor shall be specifically designed for valve actuator service and shall be of high torque totally enclosed, nonventilated construction, with motor leads brought into the limit switch compartment without having external piping or conduit box.
  - (a) The motor shall be of sufficient size to open or close the valve against maximum differential pressure when voltage to motor

terminals is 10% above or below nominal voltage.

- (b) The motor shall be prelubricated and all bearings shall be of the anti-friction type.
- 3. The power gearing shall consist of helical gears fabricated from heat treated steel and worm gearing. The worm shall be carburized and hardened alloy steel with the threads ground after heat treating. The worm gear shall be of alloy bronze accurately cut with a hobbing machine. All power gearing shall be grease lubricated. Ball or roller bearings shall be used throughout.
- 4. Limit switches and gearing shall be an integral part of the valve actuator. The switches shall be of the adjustable rotor type capable of being adjusted to trip at any point between fully opened valve and fully closed valve. Each valve controller shall be provided with a minimum of two rotor type gear limit switches, one for opening and one for closing (influent valves require additional contacts to allow stopping at an intermediate position). The rotor type gear limit switch shall have two normally open and two normally closed contacts per toro. Additional switches shall be provided if shown on the control and/or instrumentation diagrams. Limit switches shall be geared to the driving mechanism and in step at all times whether in motor or manual operation. Each valve actuator shall be equipped with a double torque switch. The torque switch shall be adjustable and will be responsive to load encountered in either direction of travel. It shall operate during the complete cycle without auxiliary relays or devices to protect the valve should excessive load be met by obstructions in either direction of travel. Travel and thrusts shall be independent of wear in valve disc or seat rings.
- 5. A permanently mounted handwheel shall be provided for manual operation. The handwheel shall not rotate during electric operation except when being electrically operated. The motor shall not rotate during hand operation, nor shall a fused motor prevent manual operation. When in manual operating position, the unit will remain in this position until motor is energized at which time the valve actuator will automatically return to electric operation and shall remain in motor position until handwheel operation is desired. Movement from motor operation to handwheel operation shall be accomplished by a positive declutching lever which will disengage the motor and motor gearing mechanically, but not electrically. Hand operation must be reasonably fast. It shall be impossible to place the unit in manual operation when the motor is running.
- 6. Valve actuators shall be equipped with an integral reversing controller and three phase overload relays, Open-Stop-Close push buttons, local-remote-manual selector switch, control circuit transformer, three-phase thermal overload relays and two pilot lights in a NEMA 4X enclosure. In addition to the above, a close coupled air circuit breaker or disconnect switch shall be mounted and wired to the valve input power terminals for the purpose of disconnecting all underground phase conductors.
- 7. The valve actuator shall be capable of being controlled locally or remotely via a selector switch integral with the actuator. In addition, an auxiliary dry contact shall be provided for remote position feedback.
- 8. Valve A.C. motors shall be designed for operation on a 480 volt, 3-phase service. Valve control circuit shall operate from a fuse protected 120 volt power supply.

9. Motor operators shall be as manufactured by Limitorque Corporation, Type L120 or approved equal.

## **2.07 AIR RELEASE VALVES**

The air release valves for use in water or force mains shall be installed as shown on the Drawings. The valves shall have a cast iron body cover and baffle, stainless steel float, bronze water diffuser, Buna-N or Viton seat, and stainless steel trim. The fittings shall be threaded. The air release valves shall be Model 200A or 400A as manufactured by APCO Valve and Primer Corporation, Schaumburg, Illinois; or approved equal.

## **2.08 VALVE BOXES**

- A. Buried valves shall have cast-iron three piece valve boxes or HDPE adjustable valve boxes. Cast iron valve boxes shall be provided with suitable heavy bonnets and shall extend to such elevation at or slightly above the finished grade surface as directed by the County. The barrel shall be two-piece, screw type, having a 5-1/4 inch shaft. The upper section shall have a flange at the bottom with sufficient bearing area to prevent settling and shall be complete with cast iron covers. Covers shall have WATER, SEWER, or RECLAIM, as applicable, cast into the top. Lids will be painted "safety" blue for potable, purple for reclaimed, and green for sanitary sewer.
- B. All valves shall have actuating nuts extended to within four (4) feet of the top of the valve box. All valve extensions will have a centering guide plate two (2) inches maximum below the actuating nut. The valve extension shall be fastened to the existing nut with a set screw. Valve boxes shall be provided with a concrete base and a valve nameplate engraved with lettering 1/8-inch deep as shown on the Drawings.
- C. HDPE adjustable valve boxes shall be one complete assembled unit composed of the valve box and extension stem. All moving parts of the extension stem shall be enclosed in a housing to prevent contact with the soil. Valve box assembly shall be adjustable to accommodate variable trench depths.
- D. The entire assembly shall be made of heavy wall high density polyethylene. All exterior components shall be joined with stainless steel screws. The valve box top section shall be adaptable to fit inside a valve box upper section.
- E. The stem assembly shall be of a telescoping design that allows for variable adjustment length. The stem material shall be of plated steel square tubing. The stem assembly shall have a built-in device that keeps the stem assembly from disengaging at its fully extended length. The extension stem must be torque tested to 1000 foot pounds. Covers shall have WATER, SEWER or RECLAIMED clearly and permanently impressed into the top surface.

## **2.09 CORPORATION COCKS**

Corporation cocks for connections to cast-iron, ductile iron or steel piping shall be all brass or bronze suitable for 180 psi operating pressure and similar to Mueller Co. H-10046 or approved equal by Clow Corp., and shall be of sizes required

and/or noted on the Drawings.

## **2.10 FLANGE ADAPTER COUPLINGS**

Flange adapter couplings shall be of the size and pressure rating required for each installation and shall be suitable for use on either cast iron or ductile iron pipe. They shall be similar or approved equal to Dresser Company, Style 128. All couplings shall have a sufficient number of factory installed anchor studs to meet or exceed a minimum test pressure rating of 230 psi minimum.

## **2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS**

Flexible couplings shall be either the split type or the sleeve type as shown on the Drawings.

1. Split type coupling shall be used with all interior piping and with exterior pipings noted on the Drawings. The couplings shall be mechanical type for radius groove piping. The couplings shall mechanically engage and lock grooved pipe ends in a positive couple and allow for angular deflection and contracting and expansion.
2. Couplings shall consist of malleable iron, ASTM Specification A47, Grade 32510 housing clamps in two or more parts, a single chlorinated butyl composition sealing gasket with a "C" shaped cross-section and internal sealing lips projecting diagonally inward, and two or more oval track head type bolts with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM Specification A 183 and A194 to assemble the housing clamps. Bolts and nuts shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
3. Victaulic type couplings and fittings may be used in lieu of flanged joints. Pipes shall be radius grooved as specified for use with the Victaulic couplings. Flanged adapter connections at fittings, valves, and equipment shall be Victaulic Vic Flange Style 741, equal by Gustin-Bacon Group, Division of Certain-Teed Products, Kansas City, Kansas, or approved equal.
4. Sleeve type couplings shall be used with all buried piping. The couplings shall be of steel and shall be Dresser Style 38 or 40, as shown on the Drawings, or equal. The coupling shall be provided with hot dipped galvanized steel bolts and nuts unless indicated otherwise.
5. All couplings shall be furnished with the pipe stop removed.
6. Couplings shall be provided with gaskets of a composition suitable for exposure to the liquid within the pipe.
7. If the Contractor decides to use victaulic couplings in lieu of flanged joints, he shall be responsible for supplying supports for the joints.

## **2.12 HOSE BIBS**

Hose bibs shall be 3/4" or 1" brass, polished chromium plated brass, with vacuum breaker as noted on the drawings.

## **2.13 SLOW CLOSING AIR AND VACUUM VALVES**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install slow closing air and vacuum valves as shown on the Drawings which shall have two (2) independent valves bolted

together. The air and vacuum valve shall have all stainless steel float, guided on both ends with stainless shafts. The air and vacuum valve seat shall be Buna-N to insure drop tight closure. The Buna-N seat shall be fastened to the cover stainless shoulder screws in a manner to prevent distortion of the seat. The float shall be guided at both ends with stainless steel bushings.

- B. The valve cover shall have a male lip designed to fit into the body register for accurate alignment of the float into the Buna-N seat. The valve cover shall have 250-pound class flanged outlet connection.
- C. The surge check valve shall be bolted to the inlet of the air and vacuum valve and consist of a body, seat, disc, and compression spring. A surge check unit shall operate on the interphase between the kinetic energy and relative velocity flows of air and water, so that after air passes through, and water rushes into the surge check, the disc starts to close, reducing the rate of flow of water into the air valve by means of throttling orifices in the disc to prevent water hammer in the air valves. The surge check orifices must be adjustable type for regulation in the field to suit operating conditions. Valve shall be rated for 250-pound class working pressure.
- D. The complete slow closing air and vacuum valve with air release valve shall have been flow tested in the field, substantiated with test data to show reduction of surge pressure in the valve. Flow test data shall be submitted with initial shop drawings for approval.
- E. Valve exterior to be painted Red Oxide, Phenolic TT-P86, Primer or approved equal for high resistance to corrosion.
- F. All materials of construction shall be certified in writing to conform to ASTM specifications as follows:

Air Valve Cover, Body, and Surge Check Body	Cast Iron	ASTM A48, Class 30
Float	Stainless Steel	ASTM A240
Surge Check Seat and Disc	Stainless Steel	ASTM A582
Air Valve Seat	Buna-N	
Spring	Stainless Steel	T302

**2.14**

**SURGE ANTICIPATOR VALVES**

- A. Surge anticipator valves shall be furnished for the pumping systems as shown on the Drawings. The valve shall be hydraulically operated, pilot controlled, and diaphragm or piston actuated. The main valve shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A48 with bronze trim conforming to ASTM B61 and flanged ends conforming to ANSI B161.1. The main valve shall be globe type with a single

removable seat and a resilient disc.

- B. The diaphragm actuated valve shall have a stainless steel stem guided at both ends by a bearing in the valve cover and an integral bearing surface in the seat. No external packing glands shall be permitted. The valve shall be fully serviceable without removing it from the line. The pilot system shall be of noncorrosive construction and provided with isolation cocks.
- C. The piston actuated valve shall operate on the differential piston principle. The valve piston shall be guided on its outside diameter. The valve shall be able to operate in any position and shall be fully serviceable without removing it from the line. The pilot system shall be provided with isolation cocks, and be of noncorrosive materials of construction.
- D. The valve shall be designed specifically to minimize the effects of water hammer, resulting from power failure at the pumping station, or from normal stopping and starting of pumping operators. The valve shall open hydraulically on a down surge, or low pressure wave created when the pump stops, remain open during the low pressure cycle in order to be open when the high pressure wave returns. The high pressure pilot shall be adjustable over a 20 to 200 psi range and the low pressure pilot shall be adjustable over a 15 to 75 psi range. The valve shall be the 250 Class.

## **2.15 CHECK VALVES**

- A. Check valves for cast iron and ductile iron pipe lines shall be swing type and shall meet the material requirements of AWWA Specification C508. The valves shall be iron body, bronze mounted, single disc, 175 psi working water pressure and nonshock. Valves shall be as manufactured by Mueller, Clow, Kennedy, or M&H. Valves 8" and larger shall be air cushioned to reduce valve slam.
- B. When there is no flow through the line, the disc shall hang lightly against its seat in practically a vertical position. When open, the disc shall swing clear of the waterway.
- C. Check valves shall have bronze seat and body rings, extended bronze hinge pins and bronze nuts on the bolts of bolted covers. The interior and exterior of the valve body shall have a factory applied fusion bonded or 10 mil 2 part epoxy coating (Protecto 401 or approved equal).
- D. Valves shall be so constructed that disc and body seat may easily be removed and replaced without removing the valve from the line. Valves shall be fitted with an extended hinge arm with outside lever and weight. Weights provided and approved by the County shall be installed.

## **2.16 HYDRANTS**

Hydrants shall be AVK Series 2780 Barrel (nostalgic style with stainless steel bolts) American Darling B-84-B or Mueller Super Centurian 250, or approved equal and shall conform to the "Standard Specification for Fire Hydrants for Ordinary Water Works Service", AWWA C502, and UL/FM certified, and shall in addition meet the specific requirements and exceptions which follow:

1. Hydrants shall be according to manufacturer's standard pattern and of standard size, and shall have one 4-1/2" steamer nozzle and two 2-1/2" hose nozzles.
2. Hydrant inlet connections shall have mechanical joints for 6" ductile-iron pipe.
3. Hydrant valve opening shall have an area at least equal to that area of a 5-1/4" minimum diameter circle and be obstructed only by the valve rod. Each hydrant shall be able to deliver 500 gallons minimum through its two 2-1/2" hose nozzles when opened together with a loss of not more than 2 psi in the hydrants.
4. Each hydrant shall be designed for installation in a trench that will provide 5-ft. cover.
5. Hydrants shall be hydrostatically tested as specified in AWWA C502.
6. Hydrants shall be rated at 200 psi.
7. All nozzle threads shall be American National Standard.
8. Each nozzle cap shall be provided with a Buna N rubber washer.
9. Hydrants shall be so arranged that the direction of outlets may be turned 90 degrees without interference with the drip mechanism and without the mechanism obstructing the discharge from any outlet.
10. Hydrants must be capable of being extended without removing any operating parts.
11. Hydrants shall have bronze-to-bronze seatings as per AWWA C502-85.
12. Hydrant main valve closure shall be of the compression type opening against the pressure and closing with the pressure. The resilient seat material shall meet the requirements of AWWA C-509 and shall preferably be EPDM Elastomer.
13. Internal and below ground iron parts (bonnet, nozzle section and base) shall have a fusion bonded epoxy coating per AWWA C550. Aboveground external hydrant parts (cap, bonnet and nozzle section) shall be either epoxy coated together with a UV resistant polyester coating or have two shop coats of paint per AWWA C502. The lower stand pipe or barrel shall be protected with asphaltic coatings per AWWA C502.
14. Exterior nuts, bolts and washer shall be stainless steel. Bronze nuts may be used below grade.
15. All internal operating parts shall be removable without requiring excavation.

## **2.17 RESTRAINING CLAMPS**

Restraining clamp assemblies as detailed in the drawings for use at hydrant connections to water mains, or at fittings where shown on the Drawings, shall be as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe, Star Pipe Products, U.S. Pipe; or approved equal.

## **2.18 TAPPING SLEEVES AND GATE VALVES**

- A. Tapping valves shall meet the requirement of AWWA C500. The valves shall be flanged, shall be mechanical joint outlet with nonrising stem, designed for vertical burial and shall open left or counterclockwise. Stuffing boxes shall be the "O-ring" type. Operating nut shall be AWWA Standard 2" square for valves 2" and

up. The valves shall be provided with an overload seat to permit the use of full size cutters. Gaskets shall cover the entire area of flange surfaces and shall be supplied with EPDM wedges up to 30" diameter.

- B. Tapping sleeves and saddles shall seal to the pipe by the use of a confined "O" ring gasket, and shall be able to withstand a pressure test of 180 psi for one hour with no leakage in accordance with AWWA C110, latest edition. A stainless steel 3/4" NPT test plug shall be provided for pressure testing. All bolts joining the two halves shall be stainless steel and shall be included with the sleeve or saddle. Sleeves and saddles shall be protected from corrosion by being fusion applied epoxy coated, or be made of 18-8 Type 304 stainless steel. Saddle straps shall be 18-8 Type 304 stainless steel.

## 2.19 SINGLE ACTING ALTITUDE VALVES

### A. Function

1. The altitude control valve shall be of the single acting type, closing off tightly when the water reaches the maximum predetermined level in the tank to prevent overflow; and opening to permit replenishing of the tank supply when the water level drops approximately 6" to 12" below the maximum level.
2. A hand operated valve in the power water line to the top of the piston shall permit adjustment of the speed of valve closing. The tank water level control shall be by means of a diaphragm operated, spring loaded, three way pilot which directs power water to or from the top of the main valve piston. The three way pilot shall be of bronze construction. The diaphragm surface exposed to the tank head shall be not less than 57 sq. inches. It shall be possible to adjust the spring above the diaphragm for water level control approximately 20% above or below the factory setting.

### B. Description

1. The main valve shall operate on the differential piston principle such that the area on the underside of the piston is no less than the pipe area on the upper surface of the piston is of a greater area than the underside of the piston.
2. The valve piston shall be guided on its outside diameter by long stroke stationary Vee ports which shall be downstream of the seating surface to minimize the consequences of throttling. Throttling shall be done by the valve Vee ports and not the valve seating surfaces.
3. The valve shall be capable of operating in any position and shall incorporate only one flanged cover at the valve top from which all internal parts shall be accessible. There shall be no stems, stem guides, or spokes within the waterway. There shall be no springs to assist the valve operation.

### C. Construction

1. The valve body shall be of cast iron ASTM A-126 with flanges conforming to the latest ANSI Standards. The valve shall be extra heavy construction throughout. The valve interior trim shall be bronze B-62 as well as the

- main valve operation.
- 2. The valve seals shall be easily renewable while no diaphragm shall be permitted within the main valve body.
- 3. All controls and piping shall be of non-corrosive construction.
- 4. A visual valve position indicator shall be provided for observing the valve piston position at any time.

D. Figure Number

The valves shall be the 20" Globe type (Fig. 3200-D) as manufactured by GA Industries of Mars, Pennsylvania, or approved equal.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. All valves and appurtenances shall be installed in the location shown, true to alignment and rigidly supported. Any damage occurring to the above items before they are installed shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the County.
- B. After installation, all valves and appurtenances shall be tested at least two hours at the working pressure corresponding to the class of pipe, unless a different test pressure is specified. If any joint proves to be defective, it shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the County.
- C. Install all floor boxes, brackets, extension rods, guides, the various types of operators and appurtenances as shown on the Drawings that are in masonry floors or walls, and install concrete inserts for hangers and supports as soon as forms are erected and before concrete is poured. Before setting these items, the Contractor shall check all plans and figures which have a direct bearing on their location and he shall be responsible for the proper location of these valves and appurtenances during the construction of the structures.
- D. Pipe for use with flexible couplings shall have plain ends as specified in the respective pipe sections.
- E. Flanged joints shall be made with high strength, low alloy Corten bolts, nuts and washers. Mechanical joints shall be made with mild corrosion resistant alloy steel bolts and nuts. All exposed bolts shall be painted the same color as the pipe. All buried bolts and nuts shall be heavily coated with two (2) coats of bituminous paint comparable to Inertol No. 66 Special Heavy.
- F. Prior to assembly of split couplings, the grooves as well as other parts shall be thoroughly cleaned. The ends of the pipes and outside of the gaskets shall be moderately coated with petroleum jelly, cup grease, soft soap or graphite paste, and the gasket shall be slipped over one pipe end. After the other pipe has been brought to the correct position, the gasket shall be centered properly over the pipe ends with the lips against the pipes. The housing sections then shall be placed. After the bolts have been inserted, the nuts shall be tightened until the housing sections are firmly in contact, metal-to-metal, without excessive bolt tension.

- G. Prior to the installation of sleeve-type couplings, the pipe ends shall be cleaned thoroughly for a distance of 8". Soapy water may be used as a gasket lubricant.  
A  
follower and gasket, in that order, shall be slipped over each pipe to a distance of about 6" from the end.
- H. Valve boxes with concrete bases shall be installed as shown on the Drawings. Mechanical joints shall be made in the standard manner. Valve stems shall be vertical in all cases. Place cast iron box over each stem with base bearing on compacted fill and the top flush with final grade. Boxes shall have sufficient bracing to maintain alignment during backfilling. Knobs on cover shall be parallel to pipe. Remove any sand or undesirable fill from valve box.

### 3.02 HYDRANTS

- A. Hydrants shall be set at the locations designated by the County and/or as shown on the Drawings and shall be bedded on a firm foundation. A drainage pit on crushed stone as shown on the Drawings shall be filled with gravel or crushed stone and satisfactorily compacted. During backfilling, additional gravel or crushed stone shall be brought up around and 6" over the drain port. Each hydrant shall be set in true vertical alignment and shall be properly braced. Concrete thrust blocks shall be placed between the back of the hydrant inlet and undisturbed soil at the end of the trench. Minimum bearing area shall be as shown on the plans. Felt paper shall be placed around the hydrant elbow prior to placing concrete. CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO INSURE THAT CONCRETE DOES NOT PLUG THE DRAIN PORTS. Concrete used for backing shall be as specified herein.
- B. When installations are made under pressure, the flow of water through the existing main shall be maintained at all times. The diameter of the tap shall be a minimum of 2" less than the inside diameter of the branch line.
- C. The entire operation shall be conducted by workmen thoroughly experienced in the installation of tapping sleeves and valves, and under the supervision of qualified personnel furnished by the manufacturer. The tapping machine shall be furnished by the Contractor if tap is larger than 12" in diameter.
- D. The Contractor shall determine the locations of the existing main to be tapped to confirm the fact that the proposed position for the tapping sleeve will be satisfactory and no interference will be encountered such as the occurrence of existing utilities or of a joint or fitting at the location proposed for the connection. No tap will be made closer than 30" from a pipe joint.
- E. Tapping valves shall be set in vertical position and be supplied with a 2" square operating nut for valves 2" and larger. The valve shall be provided with an oversized seat to permit the use of full sized cutters.
- F. Tapping sleeves and valves with boxes shall be set vertically or horizontally as indicated on the Drawings and shall be squarely centered on the main to be tapped. Adequate support shall be provided under the sleeve and valve during the tapping operation. Sleeves shall be no closer than 30" from water main joints. Thrust blocks shall be provided behind all tapping sleeves. Proper

tamping of supporting earth around and under the valve and sleeve is mandatory. After completing the tap, the valve shall be flushed to ensure that the valve seat is clean.

**3.03 SHOP PAINTING**

Ferrous surfaces of valves and appurtenances shall receive a coating of rust-inhibitive primer. All pipe connection openings shall be capped to prevent the entry of foreign matter prior to installation.

**3.04 FIELD PAINTING**

All metal valves and appurtenances specified herein and exposed to view shall be painted.

All above ground potable water main valves shall be painted safety blue.

**3.05 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

Completed pipe shall be subjected to hydrostatic pressure test for two hours at 180 psi. All leaks shall be repaired and lines retested as approved by the County. Prior to testing, the pipelines shall be supported in an approved manner to prevent movement during tests.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 02670 - PLASTIC PIPE FOR CHEMICAL SERVICE

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section includes furnishing and installing plastic pipe and fittings for chemicals use in pressure or process streams as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings showing fabrication of piping to fit equipment, piping materials, valves, and fittings to be used. Indicate special primers and adhesives, working clearance necessary, and supports required.
- B. Submit certificate from manufacturer showing compliance with specified standards and applicability of piping for its specified use. Inspect for defects and damage at delivery.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SCHEDULE 80 PVC PIPE

- A. Service Category
  - 1. Sodium Hypochlorite
  - 2. Chlorine Sample
- B. Size: 1/2 inch to 3-inches
- C. This specification covers the manufacturing requirements for Schedule 80 PVC Iron Pipe Size (IPS) pipe intended for use in industrial pressure-rated systems where the fluid being conveyed does not exceed 140°F.
- D. Rigid PVC (polyvinyl chloride) compound used in the manufacture of Schedule 80 pipe shall be Type 1, Grade 1 as identified in ASTM D-1784. The compound shall contain the specified amounts of pigment, stabilizer, and other additives approved by NSF for the conveyance of the specified service chemicals.
- E. Schedule 80 PVC pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM standard D-1785 for physical dimensions and tolerances.
- F. The marking on Schedule 80 PVC pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D-1785 and shall state the manufacturer's name or trademark, the material designation code, the nominal pipe size, the schedule of the pipe, the pressure rating in psi for water at 73°F, the ASTM designation number D-1785, and the NSF seal for potable water.

#### 2.02 SCHEDULE 80 PVC DOUBLE CONTAINMENT PIPE

A. Service Category

1. Sodium Hypochlorite

B. Size: 1/2-inch x 2-inch and 3-inch x 6-inch

C. System Design and Manufacturer

1. The Thermoplastic Double Containment System shall be a floating carrier design constructed from conventional pipe and fittings meeting applicable ASTM requirements for all standard configurations of primary carrier and secondary containment. The system shall include all pipe, fittings, valve and valve box enclosures supplied by the manufacturer. System shall be manufactured by Ipex Guardian, or equal. Fittings shall be manufactured using standard molded plastic fittings with Centra-lok supports, or equal. No split containment fittings will be allowed.

2. Standard configurations (tees, elbows, crosses, etc.) of primary carrier fittings shall be equipped with extender couplings for installation in secondary containment pipe and fittings.

3. The primary carrier system shall be supported by polypropylene slide-on centralizer brackets positioned with a clean room adhesive.

4. Specialty fittings shall be fabricated according to the manufacturer's specifications, and shall be suitable for use with the specified primary carrier and the secondary containment system. Specialty fittings shall include the following:

- a. Termination fitting for start and stop of secondary containment.
- b. Standard schedule 80 socket couplings shall be used for joining two (2) secondary containment lines that meet.
- c. Expansion Joint/Coupling for thermal expansion/contraction compensation or for joining of pipe lines if required by the manufacturer for the application.
- d. Any other customer fitting configuration designed for the system.

5. The Double Containment System shall be air-vented in order to prohibit pressurization in excess of 10 psi.

6. Valve Box enclosures for ball valves and ball check valves shall be Tee-Style with the specified valve installed.

D. Size and Materials

1. The Double Containment system for injection line shall be a 1/2-inch Schedule 80 PVC primary carrier pipe and fittings inside a 2-inch Schedule 80 PVC secondary containment pipe and fittings. The Double Containment system for fill line shall be a 3-inch Schedule 80 PVC primary carrier pipe and fittings inside a 6-inch Schedule 80 PVC secondary containment pipe and fittings.

2. All primary carrier and secondary containment pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from PVC, cell class 12454 materials, according to ASTM D1784.

3. All primary carrier and secondary containment pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1785 for PVC.

4. All standard configuration primary carrier and secondary containment fittings shall meet ASTM D2467 for Schedule 80 PVC. All special configuration fittings shall meet the manufacturer's design requirements and be suitable for use with the designated pipe.

5. See Paragraph 2.01 in this Section for more specifications for Schedule 80 PVC pipe.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Pipe shall be examined for defects, damage, dirt and debris in pipe. Clean if necessary. Discard and remove defective materials. Reject materials found unsatisfactory.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install PVC pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Allow solvent weld joints to cure at least 24-hours at temperatures above 40° F before placing in use. Install insulation per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Pipe shall be installed in horizontal or vertical planes, parallel or perpendicular to building surfaces unless otherwise shown. Support pipe and fittings to prevent strain on joints, valves and equipment. Install flanged joints so that contact faces bear uniformly on the gasket. Tighten bolts with relatively uniform stress.
- C. Primer for PVC piping shall be Weld-on P70 or approved equal.
- D. Cement for PVC shall be IPS Weld-on type 274 CPVC cement designed specifically for corrosive chemicals such as NaOCl.
- E. Installers of all chemical and double walled PVC piping systems shall be trained and certified to the latest ASME B31.3 solvent welder program.

#### **3.03 TESTING**

- A. Test completed piping system in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Non Structural Concrete.
  - 2. Structural Concrete.
  - 3. Structural High Density Concrete.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 02220 "Excavation, Backfill, Fill and Grading for Structures" for fill under slabs-on-grade and bottom slabs and footings.
  - 2. Section 03900 "Hydraulic Structures Testing" for liquid containment structures.
  - 3. Section 09960 "Paintings and Coatings" for all interior and exterior coating liquid containment structures applications.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

#### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Submittals:

1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  2. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
- E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer.
- F. Samples: None.

#### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
  2. Admixtures.
  3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  5. Waterstops.
  6. Curing compounds.
  7. Floor and slab treatments.
  8. Bonding agents.
  9. Adhesives.
  10. Vapor retarders.
  11. Semirigid joint filler.
  12. Joint-filler strips.
  13. Repair materials.

- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
  - 1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete."
  2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
  3. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
  4. ACI 350, "Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures."
  5. ACI 305, "Hot Weather Concreting."
  6. ACI 306, "Cold Weather Concreting."
- G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- H. Mockups: None.
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    - d. Concrete subcontractor.
    - e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
  2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement, if applicable.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
    - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
    - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
    - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
  - 3. Furnish ties for liquid containment structures that have an integral waterstop that is tightly welded to the tie.
  - 4. Furnish ties for exposed concrete that are the cone-washer type. The cones shall be made of approved wood or plastic. Common wire will not be allowed for form ties

## 2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: None.
- D. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: None.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: None.
- F. Stainless-Steel Reinforcing Bars: None.
- G. Steel Bar Mats: None.
- H. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.
- J. Epoxy-Coated Wire: None.
- K. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- L. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: None.
- M. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: None.
- N. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: None.

## 2.03 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel deformed bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

## 2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II, gray. Supplement with the following:
    - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
      - 1) Use one brand of cement and fly ash through out the Project.
      - 2) Fly ash will be used either as an admixture or as a partial cement replacement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
  - 1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement. Use Clean, sharp, natural silica sand free of loam, clay, lumps, and other deleterious substances. Dune sand, bank run sand, and manufactured sand are not acceptable.
  - 2. Coarse Aggregate: Clean, uncoated, processed aggregate containing no clay, mud, loam, or foreign matter. Coarse aggregate shall comply with the following:
    - 1) Crushed stone, processed from natural rock or stone.
    - 2) Washed gravel, either natural or crushed. Slag, pit gravel, and bank-run gravel are not allowed.
    - 3) Coarse Aggregate Size: ASTM C33/C33M, No. 57 stone, unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER.

- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

## 2.05 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

## 2.06 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricated corners, intersections, and directional changes.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BoMetals, Inc.
    - b. Greenstreak.
    - c. Vinylex Corp.
  - 2. Profile: Ribbed with center bulb.
  - 3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick or 9 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered, as indicated on drawings.
- B. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
    - a. Adeka Ultra Seal/OCM, Inc.; Adeka Ultra Seal.
    - b. Greenstreak; Hydrotite.

- c. Vynylex Corp.; Swellseal.
- d. Sika; Sika Swell S-2.

## 2.07 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Plus.
    - b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 6.
    - c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type-65 or Type-85.
    - d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 10 mil Class C.
- B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

## 2.08 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. VOC Content: Liquid floor treatments shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
    - b. ChemTec Int'l; ChemTec One.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Intraseal.
    - d. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard (J-17).
    - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Titan Hard.
    - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Diamond Hard.
- C. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Advanced Floor Products; Retro-Plate 99.
  - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; FGS Hardener Plus.
  - c. QuestMark, a division of CentiMark Corporation; DiamondQuest Densifying Impregnator Application.

## 2.09 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating. Allowed for non-liquid containment structures.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
    - b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
    - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
    - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Res X Cure WB.
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
    - g. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
    - h. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
    - i. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.
    - j. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.

## 2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: Provide preformed expansion joint filler complying with ASTM D 1752, Type I (spong rubber) or Type II (cork).
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 per ASTM D 2240.

- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing and Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022 thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

## 2.11 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

## 2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 20 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
  - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: If required by Architectural contract drawings, add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Non-Structural Concrete:: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. Yd.
  - 3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.5.
  - 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 5. Air Content: 4 percent, plus or minus 1 percent at point of delivery.
  - 6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
- B. Structural Concrete: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 650 lb/cu. yd.
3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.4.
4. Slump Limit: 3 inches, 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 1 to 3 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 4 percent, plus or minus 1 percent at point of delivery.

## 2.14 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast

concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### **3.02 EMBEDDED ITEMS**

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
  3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

### **3.03 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS**

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### **3.04 SHORES AND RESHORES**

- A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### **3.05 VAPOR RETARDERS**

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: if applicable.

### 3.06 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

### 3.07 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8 inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 07920 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.08 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support

and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

### 3.09 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of

seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
  2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
  3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
  1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

- C. **Float Finish:** Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. **Trowel Finish:** After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
  2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
    - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
    - c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
    - d. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.
  3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft. long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
  4. **Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish:** Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
  5. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- E. **Broom Finish:** Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

### 3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
  1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 12-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
  4. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  5. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

### 3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
  - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.14 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
  - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
  - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
  
- B. Polished Concrete Floor Treatment: Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs to match accepted mockup.
  - 1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth.
  - 2. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.
  - 3. Continue polishing with progressively finer grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level to match approved mockup.
  - 4. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
  - 5. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.
  
- C. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.15 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
  
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
  
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.16 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth,

- uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

### 3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
  1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  2. Steel reinforcement welding.
  3. Headed bolts and studs.
  4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
  8. Water levels for hydraulic structures.

- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
  10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
  11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
  12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
  13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 48 hours of finishing.
- F. All concrete structures designed to contain liquid shall be tested for liquid containment (water tightness) in accordance with Section 03900 "Hydraulic Structures Testing."

### **3.18 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS**

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 03300

## SECTION 04005 - MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

##### A. Scope:

1. Contractor shall provide labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified and required for masonry Work, including:
  - a. Providing openings in unit masonry construction to accommodate the Work under this and other Specification Sections, and building into unit masonry construction all items such as sleeves, anchorage devices, inserts and other items to be embedded in unit masonry construction for which placement is not specifically provided under other Specification Sections.
2. Extent of each type of unit masonry is shown.
3. Types of products and features required include:
  - a. Concrete unit masonry.
  - b. Masonry mortar and grout.
  - c. Masonry accessories.

##### B. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under other Specification Sections and coordinate the items that must be installed with unit masonry construction Work.
2. Unit masonry construction done without built-in flashings and other built-in Work shall be removed and rebuilt at no additional cost to COUNTY, even if discovered after apparent completion of unit masonry construction.
3. Coordinate Work under other Specification Sections to avoid delay of masonry construction.

##### C. Related Sections:

1. Section 07920, Calking and Sealants.
2. Section 09900, Painting.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

##### A. Referenced Standards: Standards referenced in this Section are:

1. ACI 530, Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.
2. ACI 530.1, Specification for Masonry Structures.
3. ASTM A36, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
4. ASTM A82, Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
5. ASTM A153, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
6. ASTM C90, Standard Specification for Hollow Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
7. ASTM C91, Standard Specification for Masonry Cement.
8. ASTM C140, Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units

and Related Units.

9. ASTM C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
10. ASTM C270, Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
11. ASTM C331, Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Concrete Masonry Units.
12. ASTM C387, Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
13. ASTM C404, Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grouts.
14. ASTM C780, Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
15. ASTM C1019, Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout.
16. NCMA, Guide Specifications and Technical Bulletins.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Qualifications:

1. Installer: Hire a single installer regularly engaged in preformed unit masonry installation and with successful and documented experience in erecting unit masonry of scope and type of Work required; and employs only tradesmen with specific skill and successful experience in this type of Work. Submit name and qualifications to Engineer with the following information for at least three successful, completed projects:
  - a. Names and telephone numbers of owners, architects or engineers responsible for project.
  - b. Approximate contract cost of unit masonry for which installer was responsible.
  - c. Amount (square feet) of unit masonry installed.
2. Laboratory Qualifications:
  - a. Testing Laboratory: In accordance with ASTM C1093.

#### B. Component Supply and Compatibility:

1. Obtain each type of concrete masonry unit from one Supplier, cured by one process and of uniform texture and color, or in an established uniform blend thereof.
2. Do not change source or brands of mortar products during the Project.
3. Where question of compliance to requirements of this Section arise, mortar properties Specification will take precedence over mortar proportion Specification.
4. Do not change proportions established for mortar accepted under property Specifications, and do not use products with different physical characteristics in mortar used in the Work, unless compliance with requirements of property Specifications is re-established by submitting acceptable data to Engineer.
5. Do not combine two air-entraining materials in mortar.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

#### A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit the following:

- a. Shop Drawings showing location, extent and accurate configuration and profile of all items shown, specified, and required by this and other Specification Sections included in unit masonry construction.
  - b. Shop Drawing for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies as required for fabricating and placing reinforcing for unit masonry Work.
2. Product Data: Submit the following:
- a. Copies of manufacturer's specifications and test data for each type of concrete masonry unit specified, including certification that concrete masonry unit complies with Contract Documents. Include instructions for handling, storage, installation and protection of each type of concrete masonry unit.

**B. Informational Submittals:**

- 1. Source Quality Control Submittals: Submit the following:
  - a. Pre-construction laboratory test results, per ASTM C140.
- 2. Qualifications: Submit the following:
  - a. Testing laboratory.
  - b. Installer.

**1.05 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Facilities: Provide supplemental heat sources and equipment as required should Contractor desire to continue unit masonry Work in cold weather. Pay for fuel for supplemental heat.
- B. Environmental Requirements:
  - 1. Do not perform unit masonry Work when air temperature is below 28 degrees F on a rising temperature, or below 36 degrees F on falling temperatures without providing temporary, heated enclosures, or without providing temporary heating or other precautions to prevent freezing.
  - 2. Do not use frozen products, and do not build upon frozen unit masonry Work.
  - 3. Remove and replace all unit masonry Work damaged by cold.
- C. Hot Weather Unit Masonry Work: Protect unit masonry Work by methods acceptable to Engineer from direct exposure to wind and sun when surrounding air temperature is 99 degrees F in the shade with relative humidity less than 50 percent.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MORTAR MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: Provide the following for Portland cement-lime mortars:
  - 1. ASTM C150, Type I.
  - 2. Use ASTM C150, Type III high-early strength, for laying masonry when air temperature is less than 50 degrees F.
  - 3. Provide nonstaining Portland cement of natural color.
- B. Masonry Cement: Provide the following for masonry cement mortars:

1. ASTM C91 Type S, proportioned to comply with ASTM C270.
  2. Maximum Air Content, ASTM C91: 12 percent.
  3. Non-staining.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207 Type S, or lime putty ASTM C5.
- D. Sand Aggregates:
1. ASTM C144, except for joints less than ¼-inch, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
  2. White Mortar Aggregates: Provide natural white sand or ground white stone for Portland cement-lime mortars.
  3. Colored Mortar Aggregates: Provide ground marble, granite, or other sound stone as required to match the sample approved by Engineer for Portland cement-lime mortars.
  4. Fine Aggregate for Grout: Sand, ASTM C404, Size No. 1.
  5. Course Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404, Size No. 8 or Size No. 89.
- E. Ready-mixed Mortar: Cementitious materials, water, and aggregate complying with requirements specified for mortar materials, combined with set-controlling admixtures to produce a ready-mixed mortar complying with ASTM C270 and C387.
- F. Water: Free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, or organic matter, and clean, fresh, and potable.

## 2.02 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General:
1. Anti-freeze Admixture or Agents: Not allowed.
  2. Calcium Chloride: Not allowed.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Table 2, except limit materials to those specified in this Section, do not substitute ASTM C91 masonry cement for ASTM C150 Portland cement without a submittal approval by Engineer, and limit cement to lime ratio by volume as follows:
1. Type S:
    - a. Provide the following proportions by volume:
      - 1) Portland Cement: 1/2 part.
      - 2) Masonry Cement: One part.
      - 3) Aggregate Ratio (measured in a damp loose condition): Not less than 2-1/4 and not more than three times the sum of the volumes of cementitious materials.
    - b. Properties:
      - 1) Average Compressive Strength, ASTM C 270: 1800 pounds per square inch.
      - 2) Minimum Water Retention, ASTM C 270: 75 percent.
      - 3) Maximum Air Content, ASTM C 270: 18 percent.
- C. Grout:
1. Fine Grout:

- a. Provide the following proportions by volume:
    - 1) Portland Cement: One part.
    - 2) Hydrated Lime or Lime Putty: Zero to 1/10 part.
    - 3) Aggregate Ratio (Measured in a Damp Loose Condition): Sand shall be not less than 2.25 times and not more than three times sum of volumes of cement and lime.
  - b. Mix grout to have a slump of ten inches plus or minus one-inch at placement.
2. Coarse Grout:
- a. Provide the following proportions by volume:
    - 1) Portland Cement: One part.
    - 2) Hydrated Lime or Lime Putty: Zero to 1/10 part.
    - 3) Fine Aggregate Ratio (Measured in a Damp Loose Condition): Sand shall be not less than 2.25 times and not more than three times sum of volumes of cement and lime.
    - 4) Coarse Aggregate Ratio: Not less than one and not more than two times sum of volumes of cement and lime.
  - b. Mix grout to have slump of ten inches plus or minus one-inch, at placement.

## 2.03 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. General: Concrete masonry units shall comply with requirements below.
- B. Hollow Load-bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90, with minimum of 15 percent coal fly ash.
- C. Size: Manufacturer's standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 inches long by eight inches high by nominal width dimension shown on Drawings (15-5/8-inches by 7-5/8-inches actual).
- D. Waterproofing Admixture: Manufacture all types of concrete unit masonry, used in construction of exterior walls with an integral waterproofing admixture as follows:
  - 1. Material: Cross-linking acrylic polymer.
  - 2. Proportion: In strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Products and Manufacturers: Provide products of one of the following:
    - a. Dry-Block System by Forrer Industries, a Unit of W. R. Grace & Company Construction Products Division.
    - b. Eucon Blocktite by Euclid Chemical Company.
    - c. Or equal.
- E. Exposed Faces: Provide manufacturer's standard color and texture.
- F. Provide two-core concrete masonry units.

## 2.04 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Continuous Horizontal Wire Reinforcing and Ties for Masonry: Provide the following unless otherwise shown:
  - 1. General: Welded wire units prefabricated in straight lengths of not less than ten feet, with matching corner "L" and intersection "T" units. Fabricate from cold-drawn steel wire complying with ASTM A82, with deformed continuous

3/16-inch gage side rods and plain 9 gage cross rods, crimped for cavity wall construction, with unit width of 1.5 to two inches less than thickness of wall or partition. All reinforcing and ties shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication with 1.5 ounces per square foot of zinc coating complying with ASTM A153, Class B-2, unless otherwise specified.

2. For single-wythe masonry, use units fabricated as follows:
  - a. Truss-type fabricated with one horizontal rod beneath each unit masonry shell wall and continuous diagonal cross-rods spaced not more than 16 inches on centers.
  - b. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
    - 1) Lox and all Truss Reinforcement with #120 Truss-Mesh by Hohmann and Barnard, Inc.
    - 2) Or equal.

B. Anchoring Devices for Masonry: Provide the following, unless otherwise shown:

1. General: Provide the following:
  - a. Cold rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008, hot-rolled steel sheet and strip complying with ASTM A1011, plates and bars complying with ASTM A36 and cold drawn steel wire complying with ASTM A82, all hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication with 1.5 ounces per square foot of zinc coating complying with ASTM A153.
  - b. Rectangular, corrugated, one-inch wide ties, fabricated of 12-gage sheet metal, unless otherwise specified.
  - c. Flexible Anchors: When masonry abuts structural walls or framework provide flexible anchors that allow horizontal and vertical movement of masonry, but provide lateral restraint.
2. Compressible Filler: Provide watertight joint filler where unit masonry construction abuts structural framework members, or as shown. Provide the following:
  - a. Polyurethane foam strip saturated with polybutylene waterproofing material which, when installed at a compression ratio of two-to-one, is impermeable to water.
  - b. Resilient to -40 degrees F with 100 percent movement recovery.
  - c. Elongation of 140 percent with a tensile strength of not less than 53 pounds per square inch.
  - d. Products and Manufacturers: Provide products of one of the following:
    - 1) Polytite Standard by Polytite Manufacturing Corporation.
    - 2) Polyseal by Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    - 3) Or equal.
3. Reinforcing Bars:
  - a. Deformed carbon steel, ASTM A615, Grade 60 for bars No. 3 to No. 8 except as otherwise shown.

## 2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Allowable Tolerances: For concrete masonry units provide the following:
1. Face Dimension: Total variation in finished and installed face dimensions of units shall not exceed 1/16-inch between largest and smallest units in each lot of units of each size.
  2. Distortion: Distortion of plane and edges of face of individual units, as installed, from corresponding plane surface and edges of prefaced concrete masonry unit, shall not exceed 1/16-inch.

3. Top and Bottom Surfaces: Ground to provide finish height of 7-5/8 inches plus or minus 1/16-inch.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. CONTRACTOR and installer shall examine areas and conditions under which unit masonry construction Work will be installed, and notify ENGINEER of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to ENGINEER.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

##### **A. Measurement of Mortar Materials:**

1. Cement and Hydrated Lime: Batched by the bag.
2. Sand: Batched by volume in suitably calibrated containers, provided proper allowance is made for bulking and consolidation and for weight per cubic foot, of contained moisture.
3. Proportion of Volumetric Mixtures: One 94-pound sack of Portland cement and one 50-pound sack of hydrated lime constitute nominal one cubic foot.
4. Shovel measurement: Not allowed.

##### **B. Mortar Mixing:**

1. Type of Mixer: Machine mix in approved mixer in which quantity of water is accurately and uniformly controlled.
2. While mixer is in operation add approximately three-quarters of required water, half the sand, all the cement, then add remainder of sand.
3. Allow batch to mix briefly then add water in small quantities until satisfactory workability is obtained.
4. Mix for at least five minutes after all materials have been added.
5. Hydrated Lime for Mortar Requiring Lime Content: Use dry-mix method. Turn over materials for each batch together until even color of mixed, dry materials indicates that cementitious material has been thoroughly distributed throughout mass, then add water to obtain required plasticity.
6. Lime putty, if approved for use, shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM C5.
7. Mixer drum shall be completely emptied before recharging next batch.
8. Re-tempering of mortar is not allowed.

##### **C. Wetting of Masonry Units:**

1. Concrete Masonry Units: Except for absorbent units specified to be wetted, lay masonry units dry. Do not wet concrete masonry units.

- D. Cleaning Reinforcement: Before being placed, remove loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice, and other coatings except galvanizing from reinforcement. Do not use reinforcing bars with kinks or bends not shown on Drawings or approved Shop Drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Thickness: Build walls, floors and other unit masonry construction work to thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual thickness of masonry units using units of nominal thickness shown or specified.
- B. Leave openings for equipment, piping, ducts, and other items to be installed subsequent to start of masonry Work. After installing said items, complete unit masonry Work to match Work immediately adjacent to openings.
- C. Cut masonry units using wet cutting, motor driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide pattern shown and to fit adjoining Work neatly. Use full size units without cutting wherever possible.
- D. Match Existing Masonry: Match coursing, pattern bond, color, texture and size of new unit masonry with adjacent, existing masonry.

### 3.04 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

#### A. General:

- 1. Mortar Types: Unless otherwise indicated, use mortar as specified and as follows:
  - a. For all Work, use S mortar.
  - b. Use coarse grout fill for structural requirements and for grouting reinforcing steel in unit masonry construction Work.
  - c. Do not use mortar that has begun to set or if more than 30 minutes have elapsed since initial mixing. Re-temper mortar during the 30-minute period only as required to restore workability.
- 2. Avoid using less than half-size units at corners, jambs, and where possible at other locations.
- 3. Lay up walls plumb and true to comply with specified tolerances, with courses level, accurately spaced, and coordinated with other Work.

#### B. Construction Tolerances:

- 1. Variation from Plumb: For lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises, do not exceed 1/4-inch in 10 feet, or 3/8-inch in a story height (20 feet maximum), nor two-inch in 40 feet or more. Except for external corners, expansion joints and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4-inch in any story or 20 feet maximum, nor two-inch in 40 feet or more.
- 2. Variation from Level: For lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4-inch in any bay or 20 feet maximum, nor 3/4-inch in 40 feet or more.
- 3. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown and related portion of columns, walls and partitions, do not exceed two-inch in any bay or 20 feet maximum, nor 3/4-inch in 40 feet or more.
- 4. Variation in Cross-sectional Dimensions: For columns and thickness of walls, from dimensions shown, do not exceed minus 1/4-inch nor plus two-inch.

#### C. Mortar Bedding and Jointing:

- 1. Lay hollow masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course of piers, columns and

pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout.

- a. Maintain joint widths shown, except for minor variations required to maintain pattern bond alignment. Lay walls with 3/8-inch joints.
  2. Cut joints flush for masonry walls that are to be concealed or to be covered by other materials, except paint, unless otherwise shown.
  3. Tool exposed joints, when mortar is "thumbprint" hard, slightly concave. Rake out mortar in preparation for application of caulking or sealants where required.
  4. Concave-tool exterior joints below grade.
  5. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners at jambs to fit stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rake back half-unit masonry length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly, if required, and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying new masonry.
- E. Built-in Work:
1. As the Work progresses, build in items shown, specified or required by others. Fill cores in one block width solidly with masonry around built-in items.
  2. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place layer of cavity fill mesh in joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Horizontal Joint Reinforcing:
1. Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcing as specified. Fully embed longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with minimum cover of 5/8-inch on exterior side of walls and 1/2-inch at other locations. Lap reinforcement minimum of six inches at ends of units. Do not bridge masonry control joints with reinforcing.
  2. Reinforce all masonry walls with continuous horizontal joint reinforcing unless specifically noted or specified to be omitted.
  3. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  4. Space continuous horizontal reinforcing as follows:
    - a. Space reinforcing at 16 inches on centers vertically, unless otherwise shown.
  5. Reinforce masonry openings greater than 12 inches wide, with horizontal joint reinforcing placed in two horizontal joints approximately eight inches apart, immediately above lintel and immediately below sill. Extend reinforcing minimum of 2.0 feet beyond jambs of opening.
  6. In addition to wall reinforcing, provide additional reinforcing at openings as required to comply with the Contract Documents.
- G. Structural Reinforced Unit Masonry Construction:
1. Comply with the requirements of ACI 530.1 and applicable codes.
- H. Grouting Structural Reinforced Unit Masonry Construction:
1. Comply with requirements of ACI 530.1 and applicable codes.

I. Anchoring Masonry Work:

1. Provide anchoring devices of type specified. If not shown or specified, provide standard type for facing and back up involved in compliance with requirements of Laws and Regulations.
2. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces such members to comply with the following:
  - a. Provide an open space not less than 1/2-inch or more than one-inch in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise shown. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
  - b. Provide end blocks where masonry abuts structural support to facilitate installation of compressible filler, firesafing insulation, backer rod, and sealant.

J. Bond Beams:

1. Provide masonry bond beams where openings of 16 inches or more are shown. Provide formed in place masonry lintels and bond beams. Temporarily support formed-in-place lintels and bond beams.
  - a. Unless otherwise shown, provide one horizontal number six deformed reinforcing bar for each 4 inches of wall thickness.
  - b. For hollow masonry unit walls, use specially formed "U"-shaped lintel and bond beam units with reinforcing bars placed as shown, filled with coarse grout as specified.
2. Provide minimum bearing at each jamb of eight inches for all openings.
3. On concrete unit masonry walls where pattern bond remains visually exposed, increase minimum bearing of masonry lintels to maintain joint pattern of wall and install to be indistinguishable from surrounding masonry.

K. Protection:

1. Protect unit masonry construction Work from deterioration, discoloration or damage during subsequent construction operations.

**3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Contractor shall hire independent testing laboratory acceptable to Engineer to take samples and conduct tests to evaluate air entrainment, water retention, and compliance of products with Contract Documents, and to determine compressive strength of mortar and grout. Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM C91. Provide tests results to Engineer prior to commencement of Work.
- B. After initial test, Engineer will require maximum of five additional tests to be conducted at his discretion.
- C. Test and inspect all load-bearing concrete unit masonry during construction, meeting the requirements of Level 3 Quality Assurance as defined by ACI 530.1.
- D. Masonry walls that do not meet requirements of Special Inspections shall be repaired in manner acceptable to Engineer at no expense to County.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Steel framing and non-ferrous supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
  2. Steel framing and non-ferrous supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
  3. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards and steel edgings.
  4. Metal bollards.
  5. Abrasive metal nosings, treads and thresholds.
  6. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
  2. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 03300 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
  2. Section 04005 "Masonry" for installing masonry units, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
  3. Section 05521 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
  4. Section 05530 "Gratings."

### **1.03 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### **1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Metal nosings and treads.
  - 2. Paint products.
  - 3. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
  - 1. Steel framing and non-ferrous supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
  - 2. Steel framing and non-ferrous supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards and steel edgings.
  - 4. Metal bollards.
  - 5. Abrasive metal nosings, treads and thresholds.
  - 6. Loose steel bearing plates.
  - 7. Loose steel lintels.

### **1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
  - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

## **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

### **2.02 METALS**

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M. Wide Flange Sections: ASTM A 572/ ASTM A 572M.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 316L.
- E. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 316L.
- F. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- G. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- H. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

- I. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
  - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches or As indicated.
  - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), with G90 (Z275) coating; 0.108-inch 0.079-inch 0.064-inch nominal thickness.
- K. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Aluminum Shapes, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6 or 6063-T6.
- M. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6061-T6 or 6063-T6.
- N. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- O. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

## 2.03 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
  - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
  - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and flat washers.
- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M); and flat washers; Alloy Group 1 (A1).
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and flat washers.
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

- F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).
- I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

#### 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Products in accordance with requirements of Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings."
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Products in accordance with requirements of Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings."
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03300 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

## 2.05 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips

flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.06 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS**

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
  - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
  - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings" where indicated.

## **2.07 SHELF ANGLES**

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
  - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.

- D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls primer specified in Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings"
- E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

## **2.08 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
  - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with primer specified in Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings"

## **2.09 METAL BOLLARDS**

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe 1/4-inch wall-thickness rectangular steel tubing steel shapes, as indicated.
  - 1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch thick steel plate.
  - 2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
  - 3. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.
- B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
  - 1. Where bollards are to be anchored to sloping concrete slabs, angle baseplates for plumb alignment of bollards.
- C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard.
- D. Fabricate internal sleeves for removable bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe or 1/4-inch wall-thickness steel tubing with an OD approximately 1/16 inch less than ID of bollards. Match drill sleeve and bollard for 3/4-inch steel machine bolt.
- E. Prime bollards with primer specified in Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings"

## 2.10 ABRASIVE METAL NOSINGS, TREADS AND THRESHOLDS

- A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast [iron] [aluminum] [bronze (leaded red or semired brass)] [nickel silver (leaded nickel bronze)], with an integral-abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
1. Nosings: Cross-hatched units, 4 inches wide with 1/4-inch or 1-inch lip, for casting into concrete.
  2. Nosings: Cross-hatched units, 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, for casting into concrete.
  3. Treads: Cross-hatched units, full depth of tread with 3/4-by-3/4-inch nosing, for application over bent plate treads or existing stairs.
  4. Thresholds: Fluted-saddle-type units, 5 inches wide by 1/2 inch high, with tapered edges.
  5. Thresholds: Fluted-interlocking- (hook-strip-) type units, 5 inches wide by 5/8 inch high, with tapered edge.
  6. Thresholds: Plain-stepped- (stop-) type units, 5 inches wide by 1/2 inch high, with 1/2-inch step.
- B. Extruded Units: Aluminum or as indicated on drawings, Bronze, with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
1. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting 1/16 inch above aluminum extrusion.
  2. Nosings: Square-back units, 1-7/8 inches wide, for casting into concrete steps.
- C. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- D. Drill for mechanical anchors and countersink. Locate holes not more than 4 inches from ends and not more than 12 inches o.c., evenly spaced between ends, unless otherwise indicated. Provide closer spacing if recommended by manufacturer.
1. Provide two rows of holes for units more than 5 inches wide, with two holes aligned at ends and intermediate holes staggered.
- E. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units.
- F. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units.

## 2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

- B. Galvanize plates.
- C. Prime plates with primer specified in Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings"

## **2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS**

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with primer specified in Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings"

## **2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES**

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

## **2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL**

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

## **2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES**

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
  - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings as indicated.

- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

## 2.16 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- D. **Fastening to In-Place Construction:** Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. **Corrosion Protection:** Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
  - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
  - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

### **3.02 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS**

- A. **General:** Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install pipe columns on concrete footings and slabs with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
  - 1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

### **3.03 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS**

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
  - 1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.
- B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with expansion anchors, anchor bolts or through bolts. Provide four 3/4-inch bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Embed anchor bolts at least 4 inches in concrete.
- C. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete or in formed or core-drilled holes not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward bollard.
- D. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- E. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in concrete by inserting in pipe sleeves preset into concrete or formed or core-drilled holes not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4

inch larger than OD of sleeve. Fill annular space around internal sleeves solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward internal sleeve.

- F. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align sleeves in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace sleeves in position until concrete has cured.
- G. Place removable bollards over internal sleeves and secure with 3/4-inch machine bolts and nuts. After tightening nuts, drill holes in bolts for inserting padlocks. Owner furnishes padlocks.
- H. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.
  - 1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

### **3.04 INSTALLING NOSINGS, TREADS, AND THRESHOLDS**

- A. Center nosings on tread widths unless otherwise indicated.
- B. For nosings embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.
- C. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Section 07920 "Joint Sealants" to provide a watertight installation.

### **3.05 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES**

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

### **3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09900 "Painting and Coatings"
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

## 066SECTION 06600 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYMER (FRP) PRODUCTS AND FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following FRP Products & Fabrications:
  - 1. FRP Pultruded Gratings and Treads
  - 2. FRP Structural Shapes and Plate
  - 3. FRP Standard Railings
  - 4. Molded Gratings and Treads

#### 1.02 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals governed by this section necessary to install the fiberglass reinforced polymer (FRP) products as specified in the contract documents.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The material covered by these specifications shall be furnished by an ISO-9001:2008 certified manufacturer of proven ability who is regularly engaged in the manufacture, fabrication and installation of FRP systems.

#### 1.04 DESIGN CRITERIA:

- A. Design live loads of FRP gratings and floor panels shall not be less than 100 PSF uniformly distributed unless specifically stated otherwise in drawings. Grating and floor panel deflection at the center of a simple span not to exceed 0.25".
- B. Structural members shall be sized to support all applied loads. Deflection in any direction shall not be more than  $L/180$  of span for structural members unless specifically stated otherwise in drawings and/or supplementary conditions. Connections shall be designed to transfer the loads.
- C. Temperature exposure is limited to 100°F unless specifically stated otherwise in drawings and/or supplementary conditions.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Shop drawings of all fabricated pultruded gratings and treads, structural shapes and plate, structural FRP framing, standard railings, molded gratings and treads and appurtenances shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Fabrication shall not start until receipt of Engineer's approval. Submit shop drawings and calculations signed and sealed by a Florida professional engineer.
- B. Manufacturer's catalog data showing:
  - 1. Materials of construction
  - 2. Dimensions, spacings, and construction of grating, handrails and building panels.

- C. Detail shop drawings showing:
  - 1. Dimensions
  - 2. Sectional assembly
  - 3. Location and identification mark
  - 4. Size and type of supporting frames required

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL:**

- A. Materials used in the manufacture of the FRP products shall be raw materials in conformance with the specification and certified as meeting the manufacturer's approved list of raw materials.
- B. The visual quality of the pultruded shapes shall conform to ASTM D4385.
- C. With the exception of molded gratings and treads, all FRP products noted shall be manufactured using a pultruded process utilizing vinyl ester resin with flame retardant and ultraviolet (UV) inhibitor additives. A synthetic surface veil fabric shall encase the glass reinforcement. FRP shapes shall achieve a flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM test method E-84, the flammability characteristics of UL 94 V0 and the self-extinguishing requirements of ASTM D635. (Polyester resin is available without flame retardant and UV inhibitor additives.)
- D. All cut ends, holes and abrasions of FRP shapes shall be sealed with a compatible resin coating.
- E. Should additional ultraviolet protection be required, a one mil minimum UV coating can be applied.
- F. All exposed surfaces shall be smooth and true to form, consistent with ASTM D4385.

### **PULTRUDED GRATINGS AND TREADS:**

- A. General
  - 1. Grating shall be DURADEK® or DURAGRID® as manufactured by Strongwell or approved equal.
- B. Design
  - 1. The panels shall sustain a deflection of no more than 0.25" under a uniform distributed load of 100 PSF for the span lengths shown on the plans. See Strongwell's Fiberglass Grating brochure for a list of available sizes.
  - 2. Stair treads shall be capable of withstanding a uniform load of 100 PSF or a concentrated load of 300 lbs. on an area of 4 sq. inches located in the center of the tread, whichever produces greater stress and deflect less

than 0.25".

3. The top surface of all panels, gratings, and treads shall have a non-skid grit affixed to the surface by an epoxy resin followed by a top coat of epoxy resin.
4. Hold down clamps shall be type 316L stainless steel clips. Use 2 at each support with a minimum of 4 per panel.
5. Color shall be high visibility yellow or grey.
6. All shapes and fabrications that are to be exposed to UV shall be coated with polyurethane coating of a minimum thickness of 1 mil.

C. Products

1. The FRP grating and stair treads shall be fabricated from bearing bars and cross rods manufactured by the pultrusion process. The glass fiber reinforcement for the bearing bars shall be a core of continuous glass strand rovings wrapped with continuous strand glass mat. A synthetic surface veil fabric shall encase the glass reinforcement.

D. Fabrication of Standard Railing System

1. The fiberglass standard railing system shall be fabricated into finished sections by fabricating and joining together the pultruded square tube using molded or pultruded components; epoxy bonded and connected as shown in the fabrication details. Railing sections shall be fabricated to the size shown on the approved fabrication drawings and shall be piece marked with a water proof tag.

E. For Side Mount

1. Post shall be constructed with a pultruded bottom plug. Length shall be sufficient to extend a minimum of 1" beyond the uppermost bolt hole to prevent crushing of post tubing. Bolt holes shall provide clearance of 1/16" for 1/2" diameter bolts/studs. On square tubes, holes shall be on longitudinal center line of post, 1" from bottom of post (minimum) and not less than 3" apart on center. Posts shall be fastened with stainless steel anchor bolts or studs, 1/2" diameter.
2. Post locations shall be no greater than 18", nor less than 9" from horizontal or vertical change in handrail direction. For square tubes, post centers shall be no greater than 72" apart on any straight run or rail, or 48" apart on any inclined rail section.

F. Other Attachment Methods

1. Base mount, embedded and removable are also types of mounting procedures for railing. Design and calculations must be signed and sealed by a licensed Structural Engineer in the State of Florida and submitted to the County for approval.

G. Installation of Handrail Sections

1. The fabricated railing sections shall be supplied complete with fittings by the FRP manufacturer. The components used to join fabricated sections together may be shipped loose, to be epoxied and riveted, if required, together, if required in the field by the contractor.
2. The fabricated handrail sections shall be installed as shown on the approved shop drawings. The handrail sections shall be accurately located, erected plumb and level. The sections shall be fastened to the structure as shown on the approved shop drawings.

H. Approved Fabricators

1. Strongwell or approved equal.

2.02 **MOLDED GRATING AND TREADS:**

A. General

1. Grating shall be DURAGRATE<sup>®</sup> as supplied by Strongwell or approved equal.

B. Design

1. The grating shall be one piece construction with the tops of the bearing bars and cross bars in the same plane.
2. The mesh pattern and thickness shall be :
  - a. 3/4" square mesh, 1-1/2" thick
  - b. 1-1/2" square mesh, 1" thick
  - c. 1-1/2" square mesh, 1-1/2" thick
  - d. 2" square mesh, 2" thick
  - e. 1" x 4" rectangular mesh, 1" thick
  - f. 1-1/2" x 6" rectangular mesh, 1-1/2" thick
3. The standard resin systems and colors are: vinyl ester (high visibility yellow or grey).

C. Products

1. The FRP molded grating and treads shall be manufactured by the open mold process.
2. Molded stair treads shall be 1-1/2" thick in a 1-1/2" x 6" rectangular mesh pattern. The resin system will be the same as the molded grating. The stair tread shall come complete with anti-slip nosing.

3. Hold down clamps shall be:
  - a. Type M clips for attaching grating to supports
  - b. Type J clips for attaching grating to supports for moderate loads
4. Grating with cover plate
  - a. Grating shall be the same as described above in this section.
5. The cover plate for molded grating shall be an integrally molded plate as manufactured by Strongwell or approved equal.
  - a. The integrally molded plate may use the same resin as the grating.
  - b. The integrally molded plate shall be bonded to the grating, and a non-skid grit shall be affixed to the top surface of the assembly.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:**

- A. Fastening to in-place construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous FRP fabrications to in-place construction; include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, fitting and placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous FRP fabrications. Set FRP fabrication accurately in location, alignment and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true and free of rack; measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in form work for items that are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 09900 PAINTING AND SPECIAL COATINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes furnishing all labor, materials and equipment required to complete the painting and coatings as indicated on the Drawings and in these specifications.
- B. Surface preparation, paint and coatings materials, and their application shall be as recommended by the coating manufacturer and approved by the OWNER'S Representative. The CONTRACTOR shall take all health and safety precautions necessary to prevent accidents during the storage, handling, application, and drying of any of the coatings described.
- C. Paints and coatings used to finish the surfaces of structures or vessels which come into contact with potable water shall meet the applicable requirements of the County Health Department and the State Department of Environmental Protection or other regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.
- D. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
  - 1. Section 09902: Piping and Equipment Identification System.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for a satisfactory paint application which will adhere without peeling, flaking, blistering or discoloration. Before application of any painting materials, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a letter of Certification from the manufacturer of the materials selected for the application proposed.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work are limited to the following:
  - 1. Tnemec Company, Inc. - Basis of Design
  - 2. Carboline Company
  - 3. Induron Coatings
  - 4. Dudick Inc.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Data Sheets and Color Charts:
  - 1. The full name of each product and descriptive literature shall be submitted along with a list of water and wastewater plants in Florida where the product has been used.

2. Within a minimum of 30 days prior to application of paints and coatings, the CONTRACTOR shall submit six sets of color charts and data sheets for selection by the OWNER. Before work is commenced, the CONTRACTOR shall prepare samples as required until the color and textures are satisfactory to the OWNER.
3. Resubmit samples as requested until required sheen, color and texture is achieved.
  - a. On 12-inch x 12-inch hardboard, provide two samples of each color and material, with texture to simulate finish conditions. On actual wood surfaces, provide two 4-inch x 8-inch samples for stained wood finish. On concrete Masonry, provide two 4-inch square samples of masonry for each type of finish and color, defining filler, prime and finish coats. On actual wall surfaces and other building components, duplicate painted finish of acceptable samples, as directed by the OWNER'S Representative.

#### 1.04 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job site in new, original, and unopened containers bearing manufacturer's name, trade name, and label analysis. Store where directed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. All paint materials used on the job shall be kept in a single place which shall be kept neat and clean. All oily rags, waste or debris shall be removed every night and all precautions taken to avoid the danger of fire. NOTE: Materials may be flammable, and the area should be marked accordingly. Keep coatings out of the weather.
- B. Extra Stock: At the conclusion of the project, the CONTRACTOR shall provide the OWNER with a minimum of one quart from each 50 gallons or fraction thereof for each paint system used on the project. The paint or coating container shall indicate the applicable paint system as indicated in these specifications.

#### 1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Painting or coating and finishing of interior and exterior items and surfaces, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Paint all new construction and portions of existing facilities disturbed by new construction.
  2. Paint all exposed surfaces, except as otherwise indicated, whether or not colors are designated. If not designated, colors will be selected by the OWNER'S Representative from standard colors available for the coatings required.
  3. Includes field painting of bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work.

4. Painting shall be done at such times as the CONTRACTOR and OWNER'S Representative may agree upon in order that dust-free and neat work is obtained. Painting shall be done strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be performed in a manner satisfactory to the OWNER'S Representative.
5. "Shop" painting as referred to defines the paint coat which shall be applied in the shop or plant immediately after manufacture, fabrication or assembly and prior to shipment to the site of installation. "Field" painting defines the paint coats to be applied at the project site where the structure or equipment is completed, erected, or installed in place as specified.

**B. Materials and Application:**

1. Obtain painting materials from one manufacturer. Painting materials not obtainable from the prime manufacturer shall be obtained from a second source recommended by the prime manufacturer. All solvents for thinning shall be obtained from the coating manufacturer. Only use solvents as listed on the manufacturer's product literature.
2. There shall be a perceptible difference in shades of successive coats of paint so that the application of successive coats of paint can be properly and uniformly spread and inspected. Pipes, sheet metal ducts and other metal items which are to be installed in inaccessible locations shall be painted prior to installation.
3. Each coat shall be allowed to dry for the period of time recommended by the manufacturer before the next coat is applied.
4. Proceeding to apply the coatings indicates that the coating contractor has accepted the condition of the existing coating. If questions arise, they should be brought to the attention of the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. Do not proceed until resolved.

**C. Equipment, Machinery, and Shop Fabricated Items:**

1. Pumps, motors, machinery, equipment and other manufactured items shall have surfaces prepared, primed and finish-coated in accordance with the standard practice of the manufacturer. Finish coat colors shall be as approved by the OWNER'S Representative.
2. Shop-fabricated items and components for field assembly shall have surfaces prepared and shop-primed. Finish coat colors shall be as approved by the OWNER'S Representative. Items for submerged service shall be field sandblasted and primed per Paint System B-4.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - ALL SYSTEMS**

- A. The film thickness designated and/or the number of coats to be applied shall not be decreased and shall be increased where required to meet other manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Manufacturer's recommendations as to which finish coat should be used with a particular primer shall be observed. In all cases, the prime coat, intermediate coat, finish coat, and all solvents and thinners shall be from the same manufacturer. All paint shall be mildew resistant.
- C. Tnemec products are given as examples of painting and coating systems identified in the following paragraphs. The products of other manufacturer's (listed in Paragraph 1.02.B.) may be used as long as they are of the same quality and meet the performance criteria.
- D. Substitution requests must be considered provided they are submitted ten (10) days prior to bid opening and follow the criteria specified in Section 01600.

**2.02 GROUP A - CONCRETE AND MASONRY (NOT IN CONTACT WITH POTABLE WATER)**

- A. System A-1: For use on above grade interior walls, ceilings, and architectural surfaces not subject to high moisture, corrosion, splashing, or fumes. Typical areas would include control rooms and electrical rooms.

Surface Preparation: Level protrusions and remove mortar splatter from all surfaces. Allow new concrete to cure 28 days prior to coating. All surfaces shall be clean and dry before proceeding.

1. Interior Concrete Surfaces Excluding CMU (Non-Immersion):

- a. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 54 Masonry Filler at 80 - 100 sq.ft. per gallon.
- b. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1029 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
- c. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1029 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.

2. Interior CMU or Porous Block (Non-Immersion):

- a. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1254 Epoxoblock WB at approximately 75 - 100 sq.ft. per gallon.
- b. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1029 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
- c. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1029 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.

- B. System A-2: For use on above grade interior walls, ceilings, and non-traffic slabs that are subject to high moisture, physical abuse, mild chemical fumes, splashing and spillage of water or wastewater byproducts, etc. Typical areas would include filter press building walls, etc.

Surface Preparation: Level protrusions and remove mortar splatter from all surfaces. Allow new concrete to cure 28 days. All surfaces shall be clean and dry before proceeding. Pressure washing may assist in removing loose dirt and contamination.

1. Interior Concrete Surfaces Excluding CMU (Non-Immersion):

- a. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1254 Epoxoblock WB at 125 - 150 sq.ft. per gallon.
- b. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.
- c. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.

2. Interior CMU or Porous Block (Non-Immersion):

- a. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1254 Epoxoblock WB at approximately 120 - 130 sq.ft. per gallon.
- b. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.
- c. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.

3. Interior CMU or Porous Block For Locker Rooms, Bathrooms:

Surface Preparation: Clean and dry, level protrusions, and remove mortar splatter from all surfaces. Allow mortar to cure 14 days before proceeding with coating.

- a. Prime/Surfacers: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1254 Epoxoblock WB at 120 - 130 sq.ft. per gallon.
- b. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 113 H.B. Tneme-Tufcoat at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.
- c. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 113 H.B. at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.

C. System A-3: For use on exterior concrete walls above grade to a point at least 6" below finish grade (extend to depth where nearest course ends, if applicable). Applicable to all buildings.

Surface Preparation: Fill all voids with grout; remove loose mortar, mortar splatter, protrusions, etc. Allow all concrete or grout to cure a minimum 28 days before proceeding. Remove all dirt or contamination before proceeding.

1. Exterior Concrete Buildings: Poured or cast-in-place.

- a. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1026 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
- b. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1026 Endruatone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
- c. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1026 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.

2. Exterior Concrete Buildings: CMU

- a. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1254 Epoxoblock WB at a spreading rate of between 120 - 130 sq.ft. per gallon.
- b. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1026 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
- c. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1026 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.

Or, if an elastomer is preferred, use the following:

3. Exterior Concrete Buildings: CMU or PIP - Elastomeric

- a. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 156 Enviro-Crete at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.
- b. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 156 Enviro-Crete at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.

D. System A-4: For use on all exterior concrete walls below a point six inches below finish grade.

Surface Preparation: Remove all loose dirt and contamination. Clean and dry before proceeding.

1. Exterior Concrete Walls: Poured or Cast-in-Place

- a. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 46H-413 Tneme-Tar at 8.0 - 10.0 mils dft.
- b. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 46H-413 Tneme-Tar at 8.0 - 10.0 mils dft.

E. System A-5: For use on interior concrete floors.

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure 28 days. Verify dryness by testing for moisture with a "plastic film tape-down test" (reference ASTM D 4263). Should moisture be detected, perform "Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride" (reference ASTM F 1869). Moisture content not to exceed three pounds per 1,000 sq.ft. in a 24-hour period. Acid-etch or mechanically abrade concrete to remove laitance and create profile. If acid-etching, no contaminants or surface additives/treatments such as form release agents, curing compounds, hardeners or sealers should be present in the surface of the concrete as they can impede the acid's ability to properly etch and profile the floor. If these conditions exist, mechanical preparation is the only recommended method to clean and profile the floor. Large voids and other cavities should be filled with recommended filler or surfacer (reference SSPC-SP13).

1. Interior Concrete Floors: Control Rooms, Offices, similar.

- a. Surface Profile: Abrade to ICRI CSP 2-3.

- b. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 287 Enviro-Pox at 3.0 - 4.0 mils dft.
- c. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 287 Enviro-Pox at 3.0 - 4.0 mils dft.
- d. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 290 (pigmented) CRU at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.

**2.03**

**GROUP B - STRUCTURAL STEEL; STEEL TANKS; EQUIPMENT AND PIPING (NOT IN CONTACT WITH POTABLE WATER)**

- A. System B-1: For all new steel or site fabricated steel: Exterior or interior and moderate immersion exposure.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Non-immersion - For exposed steel, excluding immersion service, abrasive blast per SSPC SP6 to a Commercial Grade finish to obtain a 1.5 mil blast profile. For immersion exposure - abrasive blast per SSPC SP10 to a Near White finish to obtain a minimum 1.5 mil blast profile.
  - 2. Shop or field apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1 Omnithane at 2.5 - 3.5 mils dft. As an option, apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 90G-1K97 Tneme-Zinc at 2.5 - 3.5 mils dft.
- B. System B-2: For use on exterior exposed structural and miscellaneous steel; interior and exterior - non immersion exposure. Typical items include steel piping, exterior of steel tanks, structural support steel, etc. This system can be exposed to a corrosive atmosphere; not in contact with wastewater or where a color finish is desired.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove all grease and dirt per SSPC SP1 before proceeding. Commercial blast clean per SSPC SP-6 to achieve a minimum 1.5 mil blast profile.
  - 2. Shop Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1 Omnithane at 2.5 - 3.5 mils dft.
  - 3. Prime Coat: For steel that has been shop primed, clean damaged areas by Power Tool Cleaning SSPC SP3 and spot prime using Tnemec Series 27WB at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft before applying the "Primer". For steel that has not been shop primed, apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1 Omnithane at 2.5 - 3.5 mils dft.
  - 4. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 27WB Typoxy at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.
  - 5. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1095 Endura-Shield at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft.
- C. System B-3: For use on bituminous coated cast iron or steel pipe.

1. Surface Preparation for bituminous pipe: Wash to remove all grease and dirt before coating. Sweep blast per SSPC SP7 or Power Tool Clean per SSPC SP-3.
  2. Prime: Spot prime all bare and damaged areas with one coat of Tnemec Series 135 Chembuild at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft.
  3. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat overall of Tnemec Series 135 Chembuild at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft.
  4. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1095 Endura-Shield at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft.
- D. System B-4: For use on exterior steel tanks, piping and equipment, submerged in moderate corrosive service, excluding chains, sprockets and similar items. This system shall be used for all materials submerged in wastewater. For use in splash and spillage and where a color stable topcoat is required, use System B-2.
1. Surface Preparation: For a shop application, see System B-1. For field applications, abrasive blast all steel to a Near White finish per SSPC SP10 to achieve a minimum 1.5 mil blast profile.
  2. Prime: All steel shall be primed with 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1 Omnithane at 2.5 - 3.5 mils dft, whether shop or field applied.
  3. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 446 Perma-Shield MCU at 6.0 - 8.0 mils dft.
  4. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 446 Perma-Shield MCU at 6.0 - 8.0 mils dft. Use alternating colors between coats.
- E. System B-5: For all submerged metals in severe wastewater service. Typical areas would include headworks, grit chambers, and other areas of severe H<sub>2</sub>S exposures. Severe abrasion exposure.
1. Surface Preparation: Field abrasive blast to a White Metal finish per SSPC-SP5 to achieve a minimum 3.0 mil blast profile. Prime before any rust bloom.
  2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 435 Perma-Glaze at 15.0 - 20.0 mils dft.
  3. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 435 Perma-Glaze at 15.0 - 20.0 mils dft. Alternating colors should be used.
- F. System B-6: For use on hollow metal (steel) doors and frames, steel embedments, and steel lintels: Pre-primed with alkyd primer, shop or unknown primer, or bare metal. Interior or exterior exposure.
1. Surface Preparation: Remove all grease and oil before proceeding by SSPC SP1. Abrade per SSPC-SP3 before proceeding.

2. Prime (touch-up only): Prime bare or damaged areas with 1 coat of Tnemec Series 27WB Typoxy at 2.0 - 5.0 mils dft.
3. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 27WB Typoxy at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft.
4. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1095 Endura-Shield at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft.

#### 2.04 GROUP C - GALVANIZED AND NON-FERROUS METALS

- A. System C-1: For galvanized steel in interior (buildings) or exterior substrates in corrosive areas, non-submerged surfaces, non-potable water applications, including ductwork.
  1. Surface Preparation: Remove all grease and oil before proceeding by SSPC SP1. Abrade all surfaces to be coated by Brush-Off blasting per SSP SP7 to achieve a minimum 1.5 mil blast profile.
  2. Prime: Spot prime all bare or rusted areas with 1 coat of Tnemec Series 27WB Typoxy at 2.0 - 5.0 mils dft.
  3. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 27WB Typoxy at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft.
  4. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1095 Endura-Shield @ 3.0-4.0 mils DFT
- B. System C-2: For use on (in interior dry) all aluminum, including ductwork.
  1. Surface Preparation: Solvent clean per SSPC-SP1 and abrade the surface to provide a mechanical bond.
  2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 115 Unibond DF @ 2.0-4.0 mils DFT
  3. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 115 Unibond DF @ 2.0-34.0 mils DFT
- C. System C-3: For use in exterior non-corrosive areas, galvanized steel and aluminum materials, including ductwork. Refer to System C-1 or C-2.

#### 2.05 GROUP D - EXPOSED HOT METAL SURFACES

- A. System D-1: For use on un-insulated surfaces at temperatures between 250° and 1000°.
  1. Surface Preparation: Solvent clean per SSPC-SP1 before proceeding. Abrasive blast all ferrous metal to be coated to an SSPC SP10 Near White Finish with a 1.5 mil blast profile.
  2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Dampney Thurmalox 245 High Heat primer at 1.5 - 2.0 mils dft.

3. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Dampney Thermalox 230 High Heat coating at 1.5 - 2.0 mils dft. For an aluminum finish, use Dampney Thermalox 280 at the same thickness.

## 2.06 GROUP E - WOOD

- A. System E-1: For use on interior wood where a natural or stained finish is required.
  1. Surface Preparation: Sand smooth, wipe off any excess accumulations of sap, pitch, etc. by SSPC SP1. Fill holes, checks, scratches, etc. with appropriate tinted wood filler.
  2. Natural Finish:
    - a. Prime: None required.
    - b. Finish: Apply a pure tung oil with a rag and work into wood grain. Allow to dry over night and repeat.
  3. Stained Finish:
    - a. Prime: Apply 1 coat of penetrating wood stain of the color chosen.
    - b. Finish: Apply 2 coats of a water-based clear polyurethane to provide a smooth and UV resistant finish.
- B. System E-2: For use on interior surfaces not exposed to moisture or corrosive conditions.
  1. Surface Preparation: Sand smooth, seal knots with white shellac (fill holes with vinyl putty after prime).
  2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 10 Tnemec Primers at 2.0 - 3.5 mils dft.
  3. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1029 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
  4. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1029 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
- C. System E-3: For use on interior surfaces exposed to moisture or corrosive conditions, exterior wood, and exterior wood surfaces.
  1. Surface Preparation: Remove excess sap or pitch before proceeding. Sand smooth. Prime first before sealing cracks with an acceptable filler.
  2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 287 Enviro-Pox at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
  3. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 287 Enviro-Pox at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
- D. System E-4: For use on interior wood paneling and trim. Refer to System E-2.

- E. System E-5: For use on exterior wood surfaces where a natural finish is desired.
  - 1. Apply two coats of clear sealant, Flood Co. - CWF, or equal, applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**2.07 GROUP G - GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTER (INTERIOR)**

- A. System G-1: For use on interior walls and ceilings of gypsum board or plaster.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Gypsum wall board - Tape joints, spackle nail head, sand smooth, and wipe with a damp cloth to remove dust. Plaster - Nibs shall be scraped and sanded smooth, cracks spackled smooth, sanded and sealed.
  - 2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 51 PVA Sealer at 1.0 - 2.0 mils dft.
  - 3. Intermediate and Finish: Apply 2 coats of Tnemec Series 1029 Enduratone at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft per coat.

**2.08 GROUP H - PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER (STUCCO)**

- A. System H-1: For use on exterior stucco where an elastomeric coating is required. Smooth or texture is available.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Stucco shall have nibs scraped and sanded smooth. Cracks shall be spackled, smooth sanded, and sealed.
  - 2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 151 Elasto-Grip FC at 300 - 350 sq.ft. per gallon.
  - 3. Intermediate and Finish: Apply 2 coats of Tnemec Series 156 Enviro-Crete at 4.0 - 8.0 mils dft per coat. A minimum of 10 mils dft is required. For a textured finish, use Tnemec Series 157 Enviro-Crete at the same thickness.

**2.09 GROUP J - WATER TANKS AND SURFACES IN CONTACT WITH POTABLE WATER**

The interior tank paint system shall meet USEPA, National Sanitation Foundation (NSF), and Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) health standards for use in potable water service. A letter of acceptance by the FDEP shall be furnished to the ENGINEER for the system selected prior to paint application. Disinfection of tank shall be in accordance with Section 15400: Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities.

- A. System J-1: For poured or cast-in-place concrete in immersion service of potable water requiring an NSF 61 approved lining. All concrete surfaces must be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days at 75°F.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove all dirt and debris before proceeding. Abrasive blast the surface per SSPC SP13/NACE 6 to achieve a surface profile per ICRI CSP 5. Fill all holes, voids, cracks, and pits with Tnemec Series 218

Mortarclad as required. Apply one (1) coat of Tnemec Series 218 Mortarclad to all surfaces at an average of 1/16" dft.

Choose the preference for a liner. Both materials are NSF 61 tested and listed.

2. Immersion Service: Epoxy

- a. Prime: None needed
- b. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series FC 22 Epoxoline at 20 - 25 mils dft.

3. Immersion Service: Elastomeric flexible liner

- a. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 20 Pota-Pox @ 4 - 6 mils dft.
- b. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 264 Elasto-Shield at 50 - 60 mils dft.

B. System J-2: For steel tanks in immersion service for potable water when the lining is required to meet NSF 61 standards.

- 1. Surface Preparation: Abrasive blast all surfaces to a minimum Near White Finish in accordance with SSPC SP10 to achieve a minimum 2.0 mil blast profile.
- 2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series N140 Pota-Pox Plus at 3.0 - 5.0 mls dft.
- 3. Intermediate: Stripe by brush all welds, edges, corners, etc. with 1 coat of Tnemec Series N140 Pota-Pox Plus.
- 4. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series FC 22 Epoxoline at 20 - 25 mils dft.

2.10

**GROUP K - METAL EXPOSED TO CORROSIVE ATMOSPHERE (EXTERIOR OF NEW STEEL TANKS); EXPOSED INTERIOR OF OPEN TOP STEEL TANKS; STRUCTURAL STEEL, EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. System K-1: For use on the exterior of new steel tanks and support structures; steel catwalks, and other exposed structural steel, equipment, and piping subject to a corrosive atmosphere. Refer to System B-2.

2.11

**GROUP L - CONCRETE TANKS - IMMERSION SERVICE**

- A. System L-1: For use on exterior of concrete tank walls below a point 6 inches below finish grade. Refer to System A-4.
- B. System L-2: For use on the interior of open top concrete tanks. Exposed concrete or masonry surfaces in a corrosive immersion environment. Typical areas would include headworks, grit chambers and areas of high H<sub>2</sub>S environments.

1. Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure 28 days. Verify dryness by testing for moisture with a "plastic firm tape-down test" (reference ASTM D 4263). Should moisture be detected, perform "Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride" (reference ASTM F 1869). Moisture content not to exceed 3 pounds per 1,000 sq.ft. in a 24-hour period. Acid-etch or mechanically abrade concrete to remove laitance and create profile. If acid-etching, no contaminants or surface additives/treatments such as form release agents, curing compounds, hardeners or sealers should be present in the surface of the concrete as they can impede the acid's ability to properly etch and profile the floor. If these conditions exist, mechanical preparation is the only recommended method to clean and profile the floor. Large voids and other cavities should be filled with recommended filler or surfacer (reference SSPC-SP13). Abrasive blast the surface per SSPC SP13/NACE 6 to achieve a surface profile of ICRI CSP 5. Fill all holes, voids, cracks and pits with Tnemec Series 218 Mortarclad as required.
2. Surfacer: Surface all walls with 1 coat of Tnemec Series 218 Mortarclad at a minimum 1/16" dft. For floors, Tnemec Series 215 may be used.
3. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 434 Perma-Shield H2S at a minimum 125 mils dft.
4. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 435 Perma-Glaze at 15 - 20 mils dft.

C. System L-3: For use on the interior of open top concrete tanks. Exposed concrete or masonry surfaces in a corrosive immersion environment. Typical areas would include clarifiers, digesters, etc.

1. Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure 28 days. Verify dryness by testing for moisture with a "plastic firm tape-down test" (reference ASTM D 4263). Should moisture be detected, perform "Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride" (reference ASTM F 1869). Moisture content not to exceed 3 pounds per 1,000 sq.ft. in a 24-hour period. Acid-etch or mechanically abrade concrete to remove laitance and create profile. If acid-etching, no contaminants or surface additives/treatments such as form release agents, curing compounds, hardeners or sealers should be present in the surface of the concrete as they can impede the acid's ability to properly etch and profile the floor. If these conditions exist, mechanical preparation is the only recommended method to clean and profile the floor. Large voids and other cavities should be filled with recommended filler or surfacer (reference SSPC-SP13). Abrasive blast the surface per SSPC SP13/NACE 6 to achieve a surface profile of ICRI CSP 5. Fill all holes, voids, cracks and pits with Tnemec Series 218 Mortarclad as required.
2. Surfacer: Surface all walls with 1 coat of Tnemec Series 218 Mortarclad at a minimum 1/16" dft. For floors, Tnemec Series 215 may be used.
3. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series N69-1211 Hi-Built Epoxoline II at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.

4. Intermediate and Finish: Apply 2 coats of Tnemec Series 446 Perma-Shield MCU at 5.0 - 7.0 mils dft. Alternating colors may be used.
- D. System L-4: For use on the exterior of concrete tanks.
1. Surface Preparation: Remove all loose dirt, debris and contamination. Clean and dry.
  2. Intermediate and Finish: Apply 2 coats of Tnemec Series 156 Enviro-Crete at 4.0 - 8.0 mils dft. A minimum of 10 mils dft shall be applied.

## 2.12

### GROUP M - SPECIAL COATINGS

- A. System M-1: For use as barrier between dissimilar materials and metals; i.e., such as aluminum and concrete connections.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry.
  2. Prime: None
  3. Finish: Apply 2 coats of Tnemec Series 46-465 H.B. Tnemecol at 8.0 - 12.0 mils per coat.
- B. System M-2: For use as a primer - sealer for coloring asphaltic and tar surfaces.
1. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 66HS Epoxoline at 4.0 - 6.0 mils, dft.
  2. Finish: Coat primer with paint appropriate to location and environment.
- C. System M-3: For sealing concrete floors where concrete is shown as natural in the Finish Schedules and on all exposed concrete floors where no finish has been shown.
1. Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure 28 days. Verify dryness by testing for moisture with a "plastic firm tape-down test" (reference ASTM D 4263). Should moisture be detected, perform "Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride" (reference ASTM F 1869). Moisture content not to exceed 3 pounds per 1,000 sq.ft. in a 24-hour period. Acid-etch or mechanically abrade concrete to remove laitance and create profile. If acid-etching, no contaminants or surface additives/treatments such as form release agents, curing compounds, hardeners or sealers should be present in the surface of the concrete as they can impede the acid's ability to properly etch and profile the floor. If these conditions exist, mechanical preparation is the only recommended method to clean and profile the floor. Large voids and other cavities should be filled with recommended filler or surfacer (reference SSPC-SP13).
  2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 287 Enviro-Pox clear at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft.

3. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 294 Clear CRU at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft. Both products are available in a pigmented version if a solid color floor is preferred.
- D. System M-4: For coating of PVC piping, interior or exterior.
1. Surface Preparation: Degrease and clean per SSPC-SP-1 first, then scarify surface.
  2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 66 Hi-Build Expoxoline at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
  3. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1095 Endurashield at 2.5 - 5.0 mils dft.
- E. System M-5: For coating of FRP piping, interior or exterior.
1. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP-1 first, then abrade the surface to be coated. Remove any dust, dirt or contamination before proceeding. Clean and dry.
  2. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 66 Hi-Build Expoxoline at 2.0 - 3.0 mils dft.
  3. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1095 Endurashield at 2.5 - 4.0 mils dft.
- F. System M-6 For coating of concrete containment area.
1. Surface Preparation: 28 days concrete cure, remove laitance, fines and curing compounds, brush blast.
  2. Prime: Equal to Tnemec Series 61-5002 Tneme-liner at 8.0 to 10.0 mil dft.
  3. Filler: Equal to Tnemec Series 63-1500 to fill holes and voids.
  4. Finish: Equal to Tnemec Series 61-5001 Tneme-liner @ 8.0 to 10.0 mil dft.

## 2.13 GROUP N - COATINGS FOR DUCTILE IRON PIPE IN WASTEWATER ENVIRONMENTS

This section covers the specification for lining ductile iron pipe for wastewater environments, both interior and exterior of pipe. The system shall also be specified for all fittings and flanges.

- A. System N-1: Exterior coating system for above ground exposed DIP where a color is required. Non-immersion service. Pipe should be ordered as shop primed.
1. Surface Preparation: Ductile iron pipe is cleaned per NAPF Standards 500-03 for Commercial Grade abrasive blast cleaning.
  2. Shop Primed: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series N140 Pota-Pox Plus at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft. The following is for pipe in the field:
    - a. Power tool clean all bare and damaged areas by SSPC SP3.

- b. Prime: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 27WB Typoxy at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft.
  - c. Intermediate: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 27WB at 4.0 - 6.0 mils dft.
  - d. Finish: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 1095 Endurashield at 3.0 - 5.0 mils dft.
- B. System N-2: For the exterior of ductile iron pipe in immersion service or exposed to a severe H<sub>2</sub>S environment.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Ductile iron pipe is cleaned per NAPF Standards 500-03 for Commercial Grade abrasive blast cleaning to obtain a 3 mil blast profile.
  - 2. Finish: Apply Tnemec Series 435 Perma-Shield Glaze at 35.0 - 40.0 mils dft.
  - 3. Where above grade and exposed to sunlight apply one coat of semi-gloss acrylic polyurethane, 2-4 mils dft Tnemec 73U Endura-Shield to prevent chalking. Prior to over coating, Series 435 shall be scarified to degloss the surface.
- C. System N-3: Lining ductile iron pipe for severe wastewater environments. Order pipe lined from the factory.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Abrasive blast and grind pipe to SSPC SP5 White Metal Finish with a minimum 3.0 mil blast profile.
  - 2. Finish: Apply Tnemec Series 431 Perma-Shield PL at a nominal 40 mil thickness or Induron's Protecto 401 at a nominal 40 mil thickness.
- D. System N-4: Lining ductile iron pipe and fittings conveying aggressive potable water in the water treatment plant. Order pipe lined from the factory.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Abrasive blast and grind pipe to SSPC SP5 white metal finish with a minimum 3.0 mil blast profile.
  - 2. Finish: Apply Induron's Ceramapure at a nominal 30 mil thickness. The Ceramapure shall be NSF 61 approved.

## 2.14 FINISH COAT OVER EXISTING FINISH

- A. The required painting shall consist of one coat of the system "Finish Coat" to provide continuity of texture and color over previously painted surface.

## 2.15 THINNING

- A. Where thinning is necessary, only the products for the particular purpose and by the manufacturer furnishing the paint shall be allowed. All thinning shall be done strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with the full knowledge and approval of the OWNER'S Representative.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. All painting shall be done in strict accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and shall be performed in a manner satisfactory to the Owner/Engineer.
- B. All recommendations of the paint manufacturer in regard to mixing, applying, thinning and curing, as well as the health and safety of the workers, shall be followed.
- C. Dry film thickness for masonry is approximate for application to a smooth surface.
- D. Sequence painting to ensure work area is dust free.

### **3.02 SHOP PAINTING**

- A. All ferrous and non-ferrous surfaces shall be solvent cleaned before priming. Primer shall be applied in the shop to protect surfaces from rust during shipment and storage.
- B. Apply two coats of paint to surfaces which are inaccessible after assembly or erection.

### **3.03 FIELD PREPARATION**

- A. All surfaces to be painted shall be prepared in a workmanlike manner with the objective of obtaining a smooth, clean and dry surface. No painting shall be done before the prepared surfaces are approved by the OWNER'S Representative.
- B. Surface preparation for miscellaneous surfaces to be painted, not specifically covered in these specifications, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the paint selected for use and as approved by the OWNER'S Representative.
- C. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions for each substrate condition.
- D. Remove hardware and accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection. Reinstall removed items after painting is completed. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes to masonry walls unless moisture content of surfaces are below 12 percent.

### **3.04 MIXING**

- A. Exercise care to keep fire hazards to a minimum. Provide an approved hand fire extinguisher near each paint storage and mixing area. No oily waste, rags, or painting equipment shall be left scattered throughout the premises.
- B. Mix coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Colors shall be thoroughly mixed with no streaks or separation of color. Do not add thinners,

driers or other additives except as recommended by the coating manufacturer. Do not incorporate in the coating any thinners or solvents used for cleaning brushes or equipment.

- C. Protect all adjacent areas against damage and leave storage and mixing areas clean at the completion of painting.

### **3.05 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT SURFACES**

- A. Provide necessary protection for completed work and all adjoining surfaces. Provide temporary closures as required to prevent circulation of dust from adjacent areas where other work is in progress. Where it is necessary to remove existing protection of work of others, such protection shall be fully replaced.
- B. Locate and protect all existing utilities, structures, or appurtenances.

### **3.06 APPLICATION**

- A. Mix, prepare, and store painting and finishing materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Apply painting and finishing materials in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the material and surfaces to which applied.
- C. Workmanship for applying paint shall be of professional quality. The painter shall apply each coat at the rate recommended by the manufacturer smoothly without runs, sags, or holidays. If the material has thickened or must be diluted for use with a spray gun, the coating shall be built up to the same thickness as achieved with undiluted materials. In other words, one gallon of paint as originally furnished by the manufacturer shall not cover a great square foot area when applied by spray gun than when applied by brush. Deficiencies in film thickness shall be corrected by the application of an additional coat or coats of paint. On masonry, application rates will vary according to the surface texture; however, in no case shall the manufacturer's stated coverage rate be exceeded. On porous surfaces, it shall be the painter's responsibility to achieve a protective and decorative finish either by decreasing the coverage rate or by applying additional coats of paint. Before succeeding coats are applied to a surface, the preceding coat shall have been approved by the OWNER'S Representative.
- D. Drying time shall be construed to mean "under normal conditions". Where conditions are other than normal because of the weather or because painting must be done in confined spaces, longer drying times will be necessary. Additional coats of paint shall not be applied, nor shall units be placed in service, until paints are thoroughly dry.

### **3.07 VENTILATION**

- A. Provide adequate ventilation for safe application and for proper drying of coatings on interior surfaces. Ensure solvent vapors are released during and after application of coatings. Remove vapors by exhausting air from the lowest

portions of tanks or enclosed spaces and keep tops open and clear. During coating application in enclosed areas, the capacity of ventilating fans shall be at least 300 cfm per gallon of coating applied per hour. Provide continuous forced ventilation at a rate of at least one complete air change per 4 hours for at least 7 days after coating application is completed.

### **3.08 CLEAN UP**

- A. At completion of the painting work, clean off all paint spots and other paint materials from surfaces where they are not intended to be. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated material and leave the work in clean orderly condition, acceptable to the ENGINEER and OWNER. All cloths and waste that might constitute a fire hazard shall be placed in closed metal containers or destroyed at the end of each day. Upon completion of the work, all staging, scaffolding, and containers shall be removed from the site and/or destroyed in an approved and legal manner.

### **3.09 DAMAGED COATINGS**

- A. Damaged coatings, pinholes, and holidays shall have edges feathered and repaired in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer, as approved by the ENGINEER.
- B. All finish coats, including touch-up and damage-repair coats, shall be applied in a manner which will present a uniform texture and color-match appearance.

### **3.10 UNSATISFACTORY APPLICATION**

- A. If the item has an improper finish, color, or insufficient dry film thickness, the surface shall be cleaned and top coated with the specified material to obtain the specified color and coverage. Specific surface preparation information to be secured from the coatings' manufacturer and the ENGINEER.
- B. All visible areas of chipped, peeled, or abraded paint shall be hand or power sanded, feathering the edges. The areas shall then be primed and finish coated in accordance with the specifications.
- C. Work shall be free of runs, bridges, shiners, laps, or other imperfections. Evidence of these conditions shall be cause for rejection.
- D. Any defects in the coating system shall be repaired by the CONTRACTOR per written recommendations of the coating manufacturer.
- E. Any repairs made on steel surfaces for immersion service shall be holiday detected in accordance with ASTM G 62 low voltage holiday detection. Areas found to have holidays shall be marked and repaired in accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions. The ENGINEER shall be notified of time of testing so that he might be present to witness testing.

### **3.11 GUARANTEE AND ANNIVERSARY INSPECTION**

- A. All work shall be warranted in accordance with the General Conditions and Specification 01740.
- B. The OWNER will notify the CONTRACTOR at least 30 days prior to the anniversary date and shall establish a date for the inspection. Any defects in the coating system shall be repaired by the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to the OWNER. Should a failure occur to 25% of the painted surface, either interior or exterior, the entire surface shall be cleaned and painted in accordance with these specifications.

**TABLE 09900-1  
PAINTING SCHEDULE**

<b>A. MARS Chlorination Structure</b>	<b>Painting System</b>
1. Exterior Concrete Walls (Above Grade)	A-3
2. Exterior Concrete Walls (Below Grade)	A-4
3. Exterior Concrete Slabs	M-3
4. Exterior Structural Steel	B-2
5. Miscellaneous Steel, Interior/Exterior	B-2
6. Interior Concrete Slabs	A-3
7. Interior Concrete Housekeeping Pads	A-3
8. Galvanized Steel Items	C-1
9. Aluminum Items	Painting not Required
10. Interior Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Products	M-5
11. Stainless Steel Items	Painting not Required
12. Interior Concrete Surfaces of Containment Area	M-6
<b>B. MARS Chlorination Structure Equipment and Piping</b>	<b>Painting System</b>
1. Pumps, Motors, Equipment	Manufacturer Finish

2.	Stainless Steel items	Painting Not Required
3.	PVC Pipe	M-4.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 09902 - PIPE AND EQUIPMENT PAINTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section includes pipe painting and identification as required for this project.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. All submittals shall be in accordance with Specification 01340 - Shop Drawings, Project Data and Samples.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 09900 for system painting systems.
- B. General Notes and Guidelines:
1. All color numbers and names herein refer to Tnemec master color card. Colors of specified equal manufacturers may be substituted with approval of the Owner's Representative.
  2. Pipe lines, equipment, or other items which are not listed here shall be assigned a color by the Engineer and shall be treated as an integral part of the Contract.
  3. When color coding is specified or directed by the Engineer, it shall consist of color code painting and identification of all exposed conduits, through lines and pipelines for the transport of gases, liquids, or semi-liquids including all accessories such as valves, insulated pipe coverings, fittings, junction boxes, bus bars, connectors and any operating accessories which are integral to a whole functional mechanical pipe and electrical conduit systems.
  4. Description on titles (Abbreviated Code on Pipe/Equipment), to be lettered on pipes or equipment will be black or white to contrast with color of pipes and equipment, and shall be stencil applied, as approved by the Owner's Representative.
  5. All moving parts, drive assemblies, and covers for moving parts which are potential hazards shall be Safety Orange 04SF.
  6. All safety equipment shall be painted in accordance with OSHA standards.
  7. All inline equipment and appurtenances not assigned another color shall be painted the same base color as the piping. The pipe system shall be painted with the pipe color up to but not including the flanges attached to pumps and mechanical equipment assigned another color.
  8. All pipe hangers and pipe support floor standards shall be painted.
  9. All conduit shall be painted to match its background surface.

10. Building surface colors shall be painted as scheduled in the Finish Schedule or as selected by the Owner's Representative.
11. Doors and frames shall be painted as scheduled in the Finish Schedule or as selected by the Owner's Representative.
12. Wood casework, frames, doors, etc. shall be finished with urethane as specified except as specifically noted otherwise.

**2.02 PAINT COLOR CODE SCHEDULE**

- C. In situations where two colors do not have sufficient contrast to easily differentiate between them, a six-inch band of contrasting color shall be painted on one of the pipes at approximately 30-inch intervals. The name of the liquid or gas shall also be painted (stenciled) on the pipe in a contrasting color. In some cases, it may be advantageous to paint arrows indicating the direction of flow.

Description of Title to be Lettered on Pipes and Equipment	Color of Title Letters	<u>Pipe and Equipment Color</u>	
		Color Name	Color Number
	Color of	<u>Pipe and Equipment Color</u>	
<u>PIPES</u>			
Chlorine Sample Pipe	Black	Safety Yellow	02SF
Sodium Hypochlorite (NaOCL)	Black	Safety Yellow	02SF
Potable Water	White	Pond	28BL
Reclaimed Water	White	Pantone Purple	522-C

**2.03 PAINTING OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, PIPING, VALVING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Touch up existing structures and equipment where finish has been damaged by new construction.

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 11001 EQUIPMENT - BASIC REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provisions: Requirements specified in Division 1 form a part of this Section.
- B. Work Included in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all the required labor, project equipment and materials, tools, construction equipment, safety equipment, transportation, and test equipment for furnishing, installation, adjustment, and full test loading of all the mechanical work shown on the Contract Drawings and included in these Specifications.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, the work of this division is also subject to the requirements of all other divisions of these specifications including, but not limited to: Divisions 9, 13, 15 and 16. Unless otherwise specified, all other sections of this division are subject to the requirements of this section.

#### **1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Incorporated Documents: Published specifications, standards, tests, or recommended methods of trade, industry, or governmental organizations apply to work of these Specifications where cited below. In every situation, the latest specifications, standards, tests, etc., shall apply unless otherwise noted.
- B. Variances: In instances where two codes are at variance, the more restrictive requirements shall apply.
- C. Contractor's Expense: The Contractor shall obtain and pay for the required bonds, insurance, licenses, permits, and inspections (unless otherwise specified), and pay all taxes, fees and utility charges that shall be required for the construction work.
- D. Extra Work: Work that is not included in the Contract Documents shall not be performed, except when approved in writing by the Owner.
- E. Standard of Quality: Items of equipment are specified herein by the name of a manufacturer for the purpose of establishing a standard of quality and acceptable experience. Alternate equipment will be given consideration, per Section 01600 - Material and Equipment.
- F. Data: Unless otherwise specified, all equipment furnished shall have a data plate fabricated of 316 stainless steel with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and embossed or preprinted lettering, and fastened to the frame with corrosion-resisting pins. Nameplates shall have stamped on them the manufacturer, serial number, model number, type, operating and performance data, and other pertinent data. Letters and numerals shall not be smaller than 3/16 inch high.
- G. Taggings: Where the size of the equipment prevents the fastening of data plates, name tags shall be provided and attached to the equipment and device item to identify it. The name tags shall have a rectangular configuration with square

corners and shall be approximately 1-1/2 inches by 3 inches in size. They shall be made from brass or stainless steel sheet metal and have a minimum thickness of 0.032-inch. Letters and numerals shall be engraved or etched in the name tags by a professional engraver and shall not be smaller than 3/16 inch high in size. The name and number for each item of equipment, as designated on the Contract Drawings, shall appear on the name tag for the item. Valve tag information shall conform to Section 02640 - Valves and Appurtenances. A 3/16-inch diameter hole shall be provided in the upper left-hand corner of each name tag and shall be used to attach the name tags to the equipment and device items with 1/8-inch stainless steel cable.

### 1.03

#### DRAWINGS

- A. Project Drawings: The Drawings are diagrammatic and show the general layout of the complete construction work.
1. Locations of equipment, inserts, anchors, motors, panels, conduits, stub-ups, fittings, fixtures, air, water, power and process inlets, unless specifically dimensioned on the Contract Drawings, shall be determined to suit field conditions encountered, and the Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring clearance between pipes, equipment, and similar appurtenances, without extra cost to the Owner.
  2. The Contractor shall review the Contract Drawings and Specifications of other trades and shall include the mechanical work shown thereon that will be required for the installations.
  3. Should there be a need to deviate from the Contract Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall submit written details and reasons for all changes to the Engineer for approval before making such changes. All extra costs to make the changes will be borne by the Contractor.
  4. In the event of varying interpretations of the Contract Documents, the Engineer's interpretation shall govern.
- B. Shop Drawings
1. Prior to fabrication, the Contractor shall obtain, from the manufacturer, shop drawings for all equipment. Shop drawings shall include fabrication, assembly, unit support drawings, installation drawings, and wiring diagrams together with detailed specifications and data covering materials used, power drive assembly, parts, devices, and other accessories forming a part of the equipment to be furnished.
  2. The Contractor shall submit Certified performance or Certified test curves, as specified for all pumps furnished under this Contract. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer three weeks prior to all testing should the Engineer elect to witness the tests.
  3. Submit shop drawings and material lists for approval as specified in applicable Sections and in conformance with the requirements of Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Project Data and Samples.

**1.04 ADAPTATION OF EQUIPMENT**

- A. Should any alternate equipment selected require any revision to the structure, piping, electrical, or other work shown on the Contract Drawings, the Contractor shall include the cost of such revisions in his bid for the equipment and no extra payment shall be made for such revision. All such revisions shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

**1.05 UTILITY SERVICE AND PROCESS INTERRUPTION**

- A. All utility service and/or process interruptions initiated by the Contractor in the prosecution of his work shall be scheduled in advance and approved in writing by the appropriate Utility Company and the Owner.

**1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer operation and maintenance manuals on all mechanical equipment in accordance with Specification 01730 - Operation and Maintenance Data. Two (2) copies of draft manuals shall be submitted for approval not later than the date of shipment of the equipment. Five (5) final conformed copies shall be submitted and available to Owner's personnel at least two weeks prior to start-up and instruction for each piece of equipment. Refer to Division 1.

**1.07 INSTALLATION MANUALS**

- A. In addition to operation and maintenance manuals, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer three (3) copies of all installation manuals for each piece of equipment. This manual shall be submitted at the same time as the operation and maintenance manual. Installation of equipment shall not be performed until installation manuals are received.

**1.08 EQUIPMENT GUARANTEE**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and replace, without cost to Owner, all equipment and/or parts found defective or show undue wear within 3 years from the date of substantial completion - unless extended periods of warranty for specific pieces of equipment are specified elsewhere. In addition to the equipment guarantees, all processes or systems shall comply with the requirements of applicable portions of the Sections of these Specifications describing those systems.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

- A. All equipment furnished under this Division shall be new and guaranteed free from defects in materials, design, and workmanship. These Specifications, to the extent possible, identify service conditions and requirements for all equipment; however, it shall be the manufacturer's responsibility to ascertain, to his satisfaction, the conditions and service under which the equipment will operate and to warrant that operation under those conditions will be successful. All parts of the equipment shall be amply proportioned for all stresses that may occur during fabrication, erection, and intermittent or continuous operation.

- B. All equipment shall be designed, fabricated, and assembled in accordance with the best modern engineering and shop practice. Individual parts shall be manufactured to standard sizes and gauges so that repair parts, furnished at any time, can be installed in the field. Like parts of duplicate units shall be interchangeable. Equipment shall not have been in service at any time prior to delivery, except as required by tests. Materials shall be suitable for service conditions.
- C. Except where otherwise specified, structural and miscellaneous fabricated steel used in items of equipment shall conform to the Standards of the American Institute of Steel Construction. All structural members shall be considered as subject to shock or vibratory loads. Unless otherwise specified, all steel which will be submerged, all or in part, during normal operation of the equipment, shall have a minimum nominal thickness of 1/4 inch. The location of the fabricator and his shop schedule shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to the beginning of fabrication so that the Engineer can schedule shop inspection if so desired.

## **2.02 EQUIPMENT BASES AND BEDPLATES**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, a 316 Stainless Steel (SS) base shall be provided for each item of equipment which is to be installed on a concrete foundation. Equipment assemblies, unless otherwise specified, or shown on the Contract Drawings, shall be mounted on a single, heavy, 316 SS bedplate. Bases and bedplates shall be provided with machined support pads, tapered dowels for alignment or mating of adjacent items, adequate openings to facilitate grouting, and openings for electrical conduits. All seams and contact edges between SS plates and shapes shall be continuously welded and ground smooth. The plates shall have a minimum thickness of 1/4 inch. All pump bedplates must include a drip lip and provision for directing accumulated gland leakage to a single disposal drain point.

## **2.03 JACKING SCREWS AND ANCHOR BOLTS**

- A. Jacking screws shall be provided in the equipment bases and bedplates to aid in leveling prior to grouting.
- B. Equipment suppliers shall furnish anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and sleeves of adequate design as required for proper anchorage of the bases and bedplates to the concrete bases. Sleeves shall be a minimum of 1-1/2 times the diameter of the anchor bolts. Unless otherwise shown or specified, anchor bolts for items of equipment mounted on baseplates shall be long enough to permit 1-inch of grout beneath the baseplate and to provide adequate anchorage into structural concrete. Anchor bolts, together with templates or setting drawings, shall be delivered sufficiently early to permit setting the anchor bolts when the structural concrete is placed. Anchor bolts shall be 316 stainless steel which conforms to ASTM A-167 and ASTM A-267.

## **2.04 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubrication of equipment shall ensure constant presence of lubricant on all wearing surfaces. Lubricant fill and drain openings shall be readily accessible. Easy means for checking the lubricant level shall be provided. Prior to testing

4. Mechanical Properties:

PROPERTY	ASTM	VALUE
Density (Resin)	D1505	0.942 g/cc
Tensile (Yield Stress 2"/min)	D638	2600 PSI
Elongation at Break (2"/min.)	D638	450%
ESCR (100% Igepal, Cond. A, F50)	D1693	400-1000 hours
ESCR (10% Igepal, Cond. A, F50)	D1693	200-500 hours
Vicat Softening Temperature	D1525	240 Degrees F.
Flexural Modulus	D790	100,000 - 110,000 PSI

E. Design Requirements

1. The minimum required wall thickness of the cylindrical shell at any fluid level shall be determined by the following equation, but shall not be less than 0.187 in. thick.

$$T = P \times O.D. / 2 SD = 0.433 \times S.G. \times H \times O.D. / 2 SD$$

T = wall thickness

SD = hydrostatic design stress, PSI

P = pressure (.433 x S.G. x H), PSI

H = fluid head, ft.

S.G. = specific gravity, g/cm<sup>3</sup>

O.D. = outside diameter, in.

- a. The hydrostatic design stress shall be determined by multiplying the hydrostatic design basis, determined by ASTM D2837 using rotationally molded samples, with a service factor selected for the application. The hydrostatic design stress is 600 PSI at 73 degrees Fahrenheit. In accordance with the formula in 6.1, the tank shall have a stratiform (tapered wall thickness) wall.
  - b. The hydrostatic design stress shall be derated for service above 100 degrees Fahrenheit and for mechanical loading of the tank.
  - c. The standard design specific gravity shall be 1.9.
2. The minimum required wall thickness for the cylinder straight shell must be sufficient to support its own weight in an upright position without any external support.
  3. The top head must be integrally molded with the cylinder shell. The minimum thickness of the top head shall be equal to the top of the straight wall. The top head of tanks shall be designed to provide flat areas for fitting locations.
  4. Tanks shall have a minimum of 3 lifting lugs integrally molded into the top head. The lifting lugs shall be designed to allow erection of empty tank.

3. ANSI Standards:

B-16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

4. OSHA Standards:

29 CFR 1910.106 Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Flammable and Combustible Liquids

5. CODE:

Florida Building Code 2010 Edition  
ASCE 7-10 "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures"  
published by the American Society of Civil Engineers.

C. Chemical Compatibility

1. Chemical compatibility shall be according to the following chemical resistance guides:

- a. Pruett, Kenneth M., "Chemical Resistance Guide for Elastomers", Compass Publications.
- b. Pruett, Kenneth M., "Compass Corrosion Guide II", Compass Publications.

D. Materials

1. The material used shall be virgin polyethylene resin as compounded and certified by the manufacturer. The tanks shall be made from linear polyethylene resin as manufactured by Exxon Chemical, or resin of equal physical and chemical properties.
2. Each tank shall be completely made of HDPE. Tanks with materials other than HDPE inside and out will not be considered.
3. All polyethylene resin material shall contain a minimum of a U.V. 8 stabilizer as compounded by the resin manufacturer. Pigments may be added at the purchaser's request, but shall not exceed 0.25% (dry blended) of the total weight.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.5 HIGH DENSITY LINEAR POLYETHYLENE BULK STORAGE TANKS

#### A. Scope of Work

1. This subsection covers the supply of two upright, flat bottom high density linear polyethylene resin (e.g., HDLPE) bulk storage tanks designed in accordance with all requirements: two (2) 6,100-gallon tanks for the storage of sodium hypochlorite. The tanks shall be designed for liquids with specific gravity of up to 1.9. The tank shall be a molded in one-piece seamless construction by rotational molding. The tank shall be designed for above-ground, vertical installation and capable of containing chemicals at atmospheric pressure. The assembly shall be designed to prevent rainwater from entering the tank. The design shall allow direct tank base retention for up to seismic site class D conditions per ASCE 7 code requirements. In addition the assembly shall include anchorage to resist wind load criteria as specified in Section 1.5A. Included in this specification are requirements for material properties, design, construction, dimensions, tolerances, workmanship, and appearance.
2. The use of a manufacturer's name and model or catalog number is for the purpose of establishing the standard of quality and general configuration desired.
3. Like items of materials, equipment shall be the end products of one manufacturer in order to provide standardization for appearance, operation, maintenance, spare parts, and manufacturer's service.

#### B. Applicable Documents

1. ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials) Standards:
  - D618 Conditioning Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials for Testing
  - D638 Tensile Properties of Plastics
  - D790 Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
  - D883 Definitions of Terms Relating to Plastics
  - D1505 Density of Plastics by the Density-Gradient Technique
  - D1525 Test Method for Vicat Softening Temperature of Plastics
  - D1693 Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics
  - D1998 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Upright Storage Tanks
  - D2837 Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials
  - D3892 Practice for Packaging/Packing of Plastics
  - F412 Definitions of Terms Relating to Plastic Piping Systems
2. ARM (Association of Rotational Molders) Standards:
  - Low Temperature Impact Resistance (Falling Dart Test Procedure)

11) Manufacturer's installation instructions

12) Manufacturer's Qualifications in accordance with section 1.2

13) Factory Test Report

- a. Material and specific gravity rating standard testing described in this specification
- b. Wall thickness verification
- c. Visual inspection
- d. Impact test
- e. Hydrostatic test

14) Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

#### **1.4 TESTING**

- A. Factory testing as described in section 1.3
- B. The bulk storage tanks shall be water tested for 24 hours to check for leaks on the site prior to equipment startup, and prior to the first sodium hypochlorite delivery.

#### **1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Prior to acceptance of the chemical feed system, provide written warranty from the system supplier that includes the following statements:
  - 1) The tank supplier shall provide a three (3) year warranty from the date of final acceptance.

#### **1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be inspected against approved Shop Drawings at time of delivery. All surfaces shall be smooth, free of voids and porosity, without dry spots, crazes or unreinforced areas. If damaged, notify Owner and manufacturer at once. Equipment and materials damaged or not meeting requirements of the approved Shop Drawings shall be immediately returned to the system manufacturer for replacement or repair.
- B. Equipment and materials shall be stored in a dry location and protected from the elements according to the system manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Equipment and materials shall be handled in an approved manner according to the system manufacturer's instructions. Equipment that is damaged will not be acceptable. Protect all bolt threads, etc. from damage and corrosion.

H. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- 1) Standards of American Water Works Association (AWWA)
- 2) American National Standards Institute, ANSI
- 3) American Society for Testing and Materials, ASTM
- 4) OSHA, Safety standards concerning personnel, protection when operating machinery, and the handling of dangerous chemicals.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings in accordance with Section 01340 for approval the following:

- 1) Detailed shop drawings with dimensions showing the plan views and sections of the equipment to be furnished for this project.
- 2) Tank and Fitting Material
  - a. Resin manufacturer data sheet
  - b. Fitting material
  - c. Gasket style and material
  - d. Bolt material
- 3) Dimensioned Tank Drawings
  - a. Location and orientation of openings, fittings, accessories restraints and supports.
  - b. Details of manways, flexible connections, and vents.
- 4) Recommend spare parts and cost information.
- 5) List of special tools furnished with the equipment.
- 6) List of materials and supplies furnished with the equipment.
- 7) Calculations shall be stamped and signed by a registered, third party engineer where required.
  - a. Wall thickness. Hoop stress shall be calculated using 600 psi @100 degrees F.
  - b. Tank restraint system. Show seismic and wind criteria.
- 8) Manufacturer's warranty
- 9) Approximate shipping weight of the equipment and, if shipped unassembled, the number of components and approximate weight of each.
- 10) Manufacturer's unloading procedure

## SECTION 11350 SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE CHEMICAL STORAGE SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SCOPE

- A. Work under this section consist of chemical storage tanks with fittings and appurtenances as described in this section.
- B. All components of the system shall be compatible with the conditions and chemicals to which they are subjected to during the normal operation of the system. Compounds with which the materials must be compatible include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. 12-15% Sodium Hypochlorite
- C. All work included herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of this project.

#### 1.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. The storage tanks shall be Chemtainer model number N-40661 or approved equal.
- B. The storage tanks shall be delivered with all fittings and appurtenances pre-installed by the manufacturer.
- C. All fittings and flange faces shall be protected from damage by covering with suitable plywood, hard-board or plastic securely fastened. Tanks shall be vented at all times.
- D. Pipe and tubing, fittings and miscellaneous small parts shall be packaged. Loose items which may scratch the interior surface shall not be placed inside the tank during shipment. Additional protection, such as battens, end wrapping, cross bracing, or other interior fastenings may be required to assure each individual equipment pieces are not damaged in transit.
- E. Upon arrival at the destination, the purchaser is advised to inspect for damage in transit. If damage has occurred, a claim should be filed with the carrier by the purchaser. The supplier should be notified if the damage is not first repaired by the fabricator prior to the product being put into service. The purchaser accepts all future responsibility for the effect of the tank failure resulting from damage
- E. Each component manufacturer shall have at least five (5) years experience in furnishing equipment of similar capacity and service capability to the equipment described herein. As part of their submittal package, the system supplier shall submit the following:
  - a. Evidence that the supplier's equipment of similar capacity and service capability has been in successful operation for at least five (5) years in at least ten (10) installations in the state of Florida. Referenced installations must be for the same chemicals required in this specification and have been in satisfactory operation for a minimum of two years.
- F. The manufacturers shall maintain regular production facilities at their place of business. These facilities shall be open for inspection by a representative of the Owner or Engineer at any time during construction and testing of this equipment.

**TABLE 11348-1  
CHEMICAL METERING PUMP SCHEDULE**

<b>MARS Chlorination System at SWWRF</b>	
Pump Numbers	P-111 and P-112
Location	MARS Chlorination Facility
# Pumps	2 (1 duty, 1 spare)
Chemical	12-15% NaOCl
Type Pump	Positive Displacement Mechanically Actuated Diaphragm
Max. Horsepower	0.75
Controls	Local Control Panel w/ HOA switch L/R switch In remote discrete output Start/Stop discrete input 4-20 ma input 4-20ma output Alarm discrete output
Stroke Length Control	Manual
Stroke Rate Control	4-20 ma
Design Max. Capacity-GPH	75
Max. Pressure-psi	95
Piping Material	Schedule 80 PVC
Type Ball Valves	TYPE 21 PVC (Vented)
Skid Piping Outputs	1
Manufacturer	ProMinent
Model No.	S3Cb 120270 PVT

**END OF SECTION**

confirmation of the correctness of the installation, testing, startup, and operation and maintenance training.

**3.02 FIELD PAINTING**

- A. Field painting is included in Section 09900.
- B. Meter pumps shall not be field painted.

**3.03 SHOP TESTING**

- A. To insure quality and unit responsibility, the pump skids must be assembled and tested by the skid manufacturer at his facility and be a standard and regularly marketed product of that manufacturer. The skid manufacturer must have a physical plant, technical and design staff, and fabricating personnel to complete the work specified. Skids assembled by an integrator or contractor shall not be acceptable.
- B. Shop Tests:
  - 1) Tests shall be conducted on the actual pumps, control panels, and skids being provided for the project. All pumps shall be tested.
  - 2) Each skid system must be tested prior to shipment. The test can be performed with water and not with chemical. The system shall be operated throughout the entire operating range of the pumps, in all automatic and manual modes.
  - 3) Manufacturer shall make temporary electrical connections between the control panel and the pump skid to perform the tests.
  - 4) All piping shall be hydrostatically tested to a pressure of 150 psi without leakage.
  - 5) Provide certified factory tests indicating that the tests took place and documenting the results.

**3.04 FIELD TESTING**

- A. Working under the direction of the manufacturer's representatives, conduct in the presence of the Engineer such test as are necessary to indicate that each item of equipment conforms to this Section.
- B. If the performance of any item of equipment does not meet the specified requirements, take corrective measures or remove the unit and replace with one which satisfies the conditions specified. A two-hour operating period of each item of equipment will be required before acceptance. During this two-hour operating period, supply all power and water necessary.
- C. All chemical feed pumps shall be field calibrated in the presence of the Engineer to demonstrate pumps meet rated capacities, and three sets of test data shall be provided.

- 1) Each pump and motor shall be furnished with a suitable nameplate securely mounted to the body of the equipment.
- 2) As a minimum, the nameplate for the pumps shall include the following:
  - a. Complete equipment model number.
  - b. Manufacturer's name and address.
  - c. Serial number
  - d. Rated maximum flow capacity
  - e. Maximum discharge head
  - f. Horsepower
  - g. Speed
  - h. Armature voltage
  - i. Armature amps
  - j. Field voltage
  - k. Field amps
  - l. Power and service factors.

## **2.04 MAINTENANCE**

### **A. Spare Parts**

- 1) Provide spare parts to the OWNER for each chemical metering skid upon delivery of the pump skid. Spare parts shall include all parts required for two (2) years of normal maintenance of all components of each chemical metering system and any pertinent parts recommended by the pump manufacturer. All parts shall be in one box labeled with the Skid ID Information.

B. Provide all special tools required for normal maintenance. Tools shall be packaged in a lockable steel case, clearly and indelibly marked on the exterior to indicate equipment for which tools are intended.

C. Provide to the Owner a list of all spare and replacement parts with individual prices and location where they are available. Prices shall remain in effect for a period of not less than one year after start-up and final acceptance.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

A. The chemical feed systems shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations in locations shown the Drawings. Installation shall include furnishing the required oil and grease for initial operation. The grades of oil and grease shall be in accordance with the shop drawings. Anchor bolts shall be set in accordance with the shop drawings.

B. All fitting connections shall be installed with flexible type connections as per the Manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Make all pipe connections to and from pump skids as shown on the Drawings.

D. A manufacturer's representative for the equipment specified herein shall be present at the jobsite for 12-hrs of installation assistance, inspection and

H. Pressure Relief Valve: Valves with body and seat of PVC or polypropylene, suitable for use and with a teflon diaphragm. Valves field adjustable with initial setting set at factory.

I. Piping, Valves, and Appurtenances:

- 1) Skid pipe shall be Schedule 80 PVC with Socket or flanged ends. Cement shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer for the service outlined in this Section.
- 2) Vented, true-union ball valves shall be utilized. Isolation valves shall be provided at all equipment connections. Seals shall be compatible with the chemical being pumped.
- 3) Both pumps on each skid shall share a common suction and discharge manifold.
- 4) The discharge manifold shall have one outlet for the proposed injection point. The contractor shall connect the piping from the proposed injection point to the new duplex skid.

J. Duplex Controls:

- 1) Each skid shall be supplied with its own control panel suitable for remote mounting.
- 2) Each pump shall have its own circuit breaker mounted in the control panel.
- 3) A common terminal strip shall be utilized for electrical connections at the control panel. Terminals shall be provided for a single control panel 120 volt, single phase power input.
- 4) All wiring on the skid shall be performed prior to shipping and shall terminate in a NEMA 4X junction box located on the skid. Terminals shall be provided in the junction box for all connections between the remote control panel and the junction box.
- 5) Each pump shall be provided with the following controls:
  - a. Local HOA switch
  - b. Start/Stop discrete input to each pump.
  - c. Electronic motor speed controller capable of accepting remote 4 to 20 mA signals for automatic feed rate adjustments.
  - d. Stroke length control: Manually adjustable from 0-100%.
  - e. Alarm discrete output from each pump.
  - f. In remote discrete output from each pump.
- 6) In addition to local start/stop, stroke and speed control, the pump shall include a selector switch to determine local operation or remote control. The pump shall be capable of accepting a remote start command from a discrete, dry contact input in addition to a 4-20 mA dc for speed control. Additional monitoring signals shall include a pump in remote control mode, pump run status, pump fail and a 4-20 mA dc signal for speed feedback.

L. Name Plates:

- 1) Each chemical feed system shall be completely assembled, mounted, calibrated, tested, and delivered to the site on a single skid. Components to be mounted on the skid shall include the items listed in Part 2.3 A-metering pumps, calibration column, piping, valves, piping accessories (pulsation dampeners, pressure relief, strainers, etc.), and wiring integral to the skid. The chemical feed system supplier shall be responsible for providing all equipment, valves and piping within the skid boundary.
- 2) The skids shall be constructed of fusion welded polypropylene sheets with adequate supports for all equipment and piping. The skids shall be provided with a flushing inlet and outlet for each pump. Fork lift truck cut outs and anchor bolt holes shall also be provided.
- 3) All components of the skid mounted system (pumps, piping and controls) shall be tested at the metering pump manufacturer's facility prior to shipment.

E. Calibration Chamber: Provide one, clear plastic calibration chamber with vent for use in calibrating the metering pumps. The chamber shall be sized to give adequate capacity for a minimum 30 second draw down test. The scale shall give direct readings in GPH without the need for calculations. The calibration chamber shall be piped and valved so that each pump shall be able to utilize the calibration chamber without interfering with the operation of the other pumps. The top of the chamber shall have a threaded fitting to allow for piping to a common vent.

F. Pulsation Dampeners:

- 1) Pulsation dampeners shall be of the single diaphragm design, capable of arresting water hammer in the pump discharge lines created by the metering pumps. Pulsation dampener shall dampen pulsations a minimum of 95 percent.
- 2) Pulsation dampeners shall be provided with valves, gauges and fittings necessary for maintaining required air pressure in the air chamber.
- 3) Materials of construction of diaphragm and body shall be corrosion resistant to the chemical fluid pumped.
- 4) Provide one dampener on the discharge side of each metering pump.
- 5) Each pulsation dampener shall include an integral pressure gauge.
- 6) Size: Pulsation dampeners shall be sized appropriately for each pump to remove a minimum of 95% of the pulsations. The manufacturer shall provide calculations to verify sizing if requested by the Engineer.

G. Diaphragm Protected Pressure Gauges

- 1) 2-1/2" liquid filled pressure gauges with isolators shall be provided for indication of system pressure in the discharge piping of each metering pump. Industrial quality all 316 Stainless Steel gauges shall be utilized. The isolators shall have housings compatible with chemicals as listed under Service Conditions and Table 11348-1 with a Teflon diaphragm and suitable liquid fill. The process connection shall feature a SS reinforcement ring not in contact with the chemical. A fabricated PVC bracket shall be provided for each pressure gauge to secure the isolator and prevent lateral movement of the pressure gauge.

- 1) The pumping units shall be able to perform continuously in the temperature range of 32 to 104 F.
- 2) The pumping units shall have disc style diaphragms. No tube diaphragms will be allowed.
- 3) Pumps shall include variable speed control via microprocessor controller with AC drive from a remote 4-20 mA signal with a minimum turndown of 100:1 unless otherwise specified.

## 2.03

### DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Pumps shall be positive displacement diaphragm type that is mechanically or solenoid actuated. Hydraulically actuated diaphragm pumps shall not be acceptable. This specification addresses skid mounted chemical metering pump systems complete with the skid assembly containing chemical metering pumps, all necessary piping, valves, fittings, supports, electrical controls, and accessories as specified herein. The metering pump skid shall contain the following items:
- 1) Skid with drip lip
  - 2) Metering pumps with inverted suction manifold design
  - 3) TEFC pump motors- Sigma Series
  - 4) Calibration columns
  - 5) Pulsation dampeners
  - 6) Pressure gauges with diaphragm seals
  - 7) Vented ball valves
  - 8) Pressure relief valves
  - 9) Backpressure valve
  - 10) Wye strainer
  - 11) Remote mounted control panel
  - 12) Controls
  - 13) Flushing inlet and outlet for each pump
  - 14) All piping, valves, gaskets, supports, hardware, wiring, junction boxes, and accessories necessary for a fully functioning skid. Piping shall be terminated within 2 inches from the edge of skid. Electrical cables shall terminate in the control panel.
- B. Pumps shall be specially designed, constructed and installed for the service intended and shall comply with the conditions listed in the schedule at the end of this Section. The Vendor shall submit compatibility data from the manufacturer being supplied to confirm the materials of construction.
- C. Metering Pump Construction:
- 1) The liquid end shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemical to be pumped as listed in the Pump Schedule.
  - 2) The liquid end shall be physically separated from the drive unit by air gap and back plate with weep hole. The diaphragm shall have a steel core in nylon-reinforced EPDM with PTFE-faced for the fluid contact surface.
- D. The skid mounting of the metering pumps shall conform to the following requirements:

- 1) System supplier has inspected the installation during and after completion and the chemical feed system is free from faults and defects and is in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- 2) The system supplier shall provide a two (2) year warranty from the date of final acceptance for the metering pumps and one (1) year for the skid material/construction, and skid-mounted equipment, piping and valves.
- 3) During the warranty period, the manufacturer shall provide the services of a trained technician to make all adjustments, repairs and replace all defective equipment at no cost to the Owner.
- 4) The system supplier shall include all costs incurred by the manufacturer, including travel and expenses, under the terms of the warranty.

#### **1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be inspected against approved Shop Drawings at time of delivery. All surfaces shall be smooth, free of voids and porosity, without dry spots, crazes or unreinforced areas. If damaged, notify Owner and manufacturer at once. Equipment and materials damaged or not meeting requirements of the approved Shop Drawings shall be immediately returned to the system manufacturer for replacement or repair.
- B. Equipment and materials shall be stored in a dry location and protected from the elements according to the system manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Equipment and materials shall be handled in an approved manner according to the system manufacturer's instructions. Equipment that is damaged will not be acceptable. Protect all bolt threads, etc. from damage and corrosion.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 SERVICE CONDITIONS**

- A. The chemical feed system supplier shall furnish diaphragm chemical metering pump skids, with all pumps, controls, fittings, appurtenances, specialty items and all supports and anchors required for complete and operating pumping systems.
- B. All parts and mechanisms shall be amply proportioned for all stresses that may occur during fabrication, shipping, erection, and intermittent or continuous operation. All units shall be constructed such that dismantling and repairing can be accomplished without difficulty.

#### **2.02 PERFORMANCE**

- A. The pumping units shall operate without vibration or excessive noise over the operating speed range
- B. Pumping system vibration shall not exceed the acceptable field vibration limits given in the standards of the Hydraulic Institute.
- C. All wetted surfaces of the diaphragm chemical metering pumps and appurtenances shall be suitable for continuous exposure to the chemical being pumped as outlined in the Pump Schedule.
- D. Pumping units shall perform according to the following parameters:

- 8) Field Tests: Submit field test reports in accordance with the requirements of Part 3.4.
  - 9) A list of any and all parameters, ratings or other characteristics where the proposed chemical feed system deviates from the requirements set forth in these Specifications.
  - 10) Affidavits of compliance with referenced standards and codes.
  - 11) Manufacturer/supplier's standards for chemical feed system.
  - 12) Drawing Approval: Shop drawings shall be approved by the Owner's Project Representative prior to manufacturing. Approval of drawings by the Owner's Project Representative shall not release the Contractor of responsibility of compliance with these specifications. All proposed changes to these Specifications shall be stated in writing.
  - 13) References
    - a. Submit to Owner's Project Representative a list of 10 previous similar use site installations in accordance with Part 1.2B.
    - b. Submit to the Owner's Project Representative supporting information of ISO 9001 certification.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data - Submit copies of complete Operation and Maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01730 and the requirements as described below:
- 1) Required Operation Data:
    - a. Complete, detailed operating instructions for each piece of equipment.
    - b. Explanations for all safety considerations relating to operations.
  - 2) Required Maintenance Data:
    - a. Maintenance data shall include all information and instructions required by plant personnel to keep equipment properly cleaned, lubricated and adjusted so that it functions economically throughout its full design life.
    - b. Explanation with illustrations as necessary for each maintenance task.
    - c. Recommended schedule of maintenance tasks.
    - d. Lubrication charts and tables of alternate lubricants.
    - e. Troubleshooting instructions.
    - f. List of maintenance tools and equipment.
    - g. Name, address and phone number of manufacturer and manufacturer's local service representative.

#### 1.04

#### WARRANTY

- A. Prior to acceptance of the chemical feed system, provide written warranty from the system supplier that includes the following statements:

- 1) Standards of American Water Works Association (AWWA)
- 2) American National Standards Institute, ANSI
- 3) American Society for Testing and Materials, ASTM
- 4) American Welding Society
- 5) Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA)
- 6) American Gear Manufacturers' Association (AGMA)
- 7) Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, IEEE
- 8) Instrument Society of America, ISA
- 9) Joint Industrial Council, JIC
- 10) National Electric Manufacturer's Association, NEMA
- 11) National Electrical Code, NEC
- 12) OSHA, Safety standards concerning personnel, protection when operating machinery, and the handling of dangerous chemicals.

### 1.03

#### SUBMITTAL

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings in accordance with Section 01340 for approval the following:
  - 1) Manufacturer/Supplier's literature, illustrations, Specifications and bill of materials for each component of the system. Data shall include a complete description in sufficient detail to permit comparison with the technical Specifications.
  - 2) Engineering data including: dimensions (including anchor bolt layout), materials, size, weight, performance data showing, flow rate, discharge head, turndown, stroke rate, motor horsepower and speed.
  - 3) Data sheets on chemical compatibility of the wet end materials being furnished for each chemical.
  - 4) Drawings showing fabrication, assembly, installation and wiring diagrams. Wiring diagrams shall consist of, at a minimum, of control schematics, including coordination with other electrical control devices operating in conjunction with the sodium hypochlorite feed system and shall conform to JIC Standards.
  - 5) Motor Tests and Data: For each motor, furnish a motor data sheet for the provided motor listing the following minimum data:
    - a. Efficiency at 1/2, 3/4, and full load.
    - b. Base, minimum and maximum speeds.
    - c. Armature volts, amps.
    - d. Field volts, minimum and maximum field amps.
    - e. Motor type and frame size.
    - f. Bearing type and lubrication medium.
    - g. Insulation and enclosure type
  - 6) Pump Data: For each pump furnish a performance certification indicating: head, capacity, efficiency and horsepower.
  - 7) Shop Tests: Submit shop test reports in accordance with the requirements of Part 3.3.

## SECTION 11348 SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE CHEMICAL FEED PUMP SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. Work under this section consists of a chemical feed system composed of chemical feed pumps, all necessary pump accessories, piping, valves and control panel installed on a polyethylene skid. All materials shall be provided in accordance with these specifications. See Table 11348-1 at the end of this Section for design data.
- B. All components of the system shall be compatible with the conditions and chemicals to which they are subjected to during the normal operation of the system. Compounds with which the materials must be compatible include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. 12-15% Sodium Hypochlorite
- C. All electrical, mechanical, metal, painting and instrumentation work included herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of this project.
- D. It is the intent of these Specifications that the Contractor is to provide a complete and workable system whether or not any specific component is shown or specified.

#### 1.02 MANUFACTURER

- A. All major components of the feed system system, i.e. metering pumps, motors, variable frequency drives, and chemical injector/diffuser assembly (see drawing details), whether or not shown or specified herein, shall be supplied to the Contractor by the chemical feed system supplier for single source system responsibility.
- B. Each component manufacturer shall have at least five (5) years experience in furnishing equipment of similar capacity and service capability to the equipment described herein. As part of their submittal package, the system supplier shall submit the following:
  - a. Evidence that the supplier's equipment of similar capacity and service capability has been in successful operation for at least five (5) years in at least ten (10) separate skid-mounted installations in the state of Florida. Referenced installations must be for the same chemicals required in this specification and have been in satisfactory operation for a minimum of two years.
- C. The manufacturers shall maintain regular production facilities at their place of business. These facilities shall be open for inspection by a representative of the Owner or Engineer at any time during construction and testing of this equipment.
- D. The manufacturers of the feed system shall be an Underwriters Laboratories listed manufacturer of Enclosed Industrial Control Panels.
- E. The feed system shall be provided by ProMinent or approved equal.
- F. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

### **3.07 SPECIAL TOOLS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. All special tools, special tool lists, equipment, or accessories required for the installation and maintenance of equipment specified in Division 11, as well as three (3) copies each of instruction manuals necessary for the proper use of such tools, equipment, or accessories shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer. Special tools shall be defined as those items manufactured by the equipment supplier specifically for performing maintenance and installation of their respective equipment, including knocker wrenches for gearboxes.

### **3.08 SHOP PAINTING**

- A. Except as specifically supplemented or superseded by requirements herein, shop painting shall conform to requirements in Section 09900 - Painting and Coatings. Electric motors, gears, starters, and other similar self-contained or enclosed components shall be shop primed and finished with a high-grade oil-resistant acrylic enamel. Surfaces which will be inaccessible after assembly shall be painted or otherwise protected before assembly by a method which provides protection for the life of the equipment.
- B. Surfaces to be painted at the project site shall be shop painted with one or more coats of a primer which will adequately protect the equipment until finishes are applied at the project site. Primers shall be as specified in Section 09900 - Painting and Coatings. All equipment shall be primed with primer compatible with the coating system selected by the Contractor, and if not, the Contractor shall reprime the equipment such that it is compatible and in conformance with Section 09900 - Painting and Coatings.
- C. Machined and polished metallic surfaces which are not to be painted shall be coated with a rust preventive compound as specified in Section 09900 - Painting and Coatings.

### **3.09 DAMAGED PRODUCTS**

- A. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in the event that any equipment or material is damaged subsequent to receipt at the job site, and prior to acceptance of the installation by the Owner.
- B. Repairs to damaged products in lieu of replacement shall not be made without prior approval by the Engineer.

**END OF SECTION**

6. Check direction of rotation and correct, if necessary, to insure proper operation.
7. Ensure that all submerged or intermittently submerged powered equipment does not have power and control cable splices of any kind inside wells or pits.

### **3.05 PLACING IN OPERATION**

- A. Prior to being placed in operation, equipment shall be inspected by the manufacturer's factory-trained personnel. All defects discovered during this inspection shall be corrected prior to initial equipment start-up. Internal coatings applied at the factory shall be removed if required. Lubricant shall be applied in the proper places and levels shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations. In the presence of the Engineer, full-load operational testing shall be performed and the results of such tests shall be recorded. Unsatisfactory performance shall be corrected and tests shall be repeated until the equipment performance meets the Specifications. The Contractor shall furnish all power, materials, services, test equipment and labor required to successfully complete all full load equipment testing specified. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer, in triplicate, that all tests were conducted in accordance with these Specifications and that all components within each system successfully function as required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer ten (10) calendar days in advance of the time when the equipment will be placed into operation. During the course of initial operation, the Contractor shall instruct Owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment, as specified herein.

### **3.06 INSTRUCTION**

- A. After the equipment specified in Divisions 11, 13, 15 and 16 has been installed, tested, adjusted, and placed in satisfactory operating condition, services of representatives of each equipment manufacturer shall be provided to instruct the operating personnel in the use and maintenance of the equipment. The instruction period shall be scheduled at a time mutually agreed upon with the Owner, prior to final acceptance. The manufacturer's representatives shall fully instruct the Owner's personnel regarding use and maintenance of the equipment. During this instruction period, it shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer to answer all questions from the Owner's operating personnel. Manufacturer shall also demonstrate lubrication, disassembly, adjusting, routine parts replacement, and other "hands-on" activities related to maintenance of the equipment. Provide a minimum of not less than eight (8) hours for this instruction for each piece of equipment or set of identical pieces of equipment provided unless otherwise specified. More days shall be provided if called for in the individual equipment specification. Each manufacturer shall include the service in the price of his equipment. Training session schedules shall be coordinated with the Owner and Engineer and under no circumstances shall more than two training sessions be scheduled for the same day. The Contractor shall designate an individual through whom manufacturer's training will be coordinated. This individual will coordinate all training sessions through Owner's designated training coordinator.

accordance with procedures prescribed by each manufacturer, if such a recommendation is included in the manufacturer's installation, operation and maintenance instructions.

### **3.03           INSTALLATION CHECK**

- A. The Contractor shall have an experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each major item of equipment visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The Contractor shall have the equipment supplier's representative revisit the job site as often as necessary until all problems are corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.
- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Contractor, a written report certifying that the equipment: (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from all stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated successfully under full load conditions.
- C. Equipment manufacturers shall furnish the services of competent, factory-trained personnel during the warranty period specified to inspect, service, and repair the equipment where required. Service requests shall be answered and acted upon promptly. This requirement shall not include normal maintenance and service of equipment, which will be the responsibility of the Owner.
- D. All costs for this work shall be included in the price bid by the Contractor.

### **3.04           EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. All equipment shall be installed in full accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and good practice. Where specified in other parts of this Division, factory-trained service personnel shall be on-site to supervise the installation. Sufficient notice shall be given to the Engineer prior to equipment installation in order that the Engineer or his representative may be present during installation. In general, the following installation practices shall be followed:
  - 1. Examine equipment for damage in shipping and handling. The examination shall include checking for corrosion, poor workmanship, dirt or deleterious substances, and poor fits.
  - 2. Level the base plate or bedplate
  - 3. Install equipment
  - 4. Check alignment of couplings
  - 5. If grout has been used, check alignment and levelness after the grout has set.

and/or operation, the equipment shall receive the prescribed amount and type of lubricant as required by the equipment manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide to the Owner a 1-year supply of lubricants for each piece of equipment installed. All lubricants shall be properly packaged, labeled, and delivered to the Owner concurrent with equipment installation. An inventory listing of lubricant types by equipment and quantities shall be provided.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 COORDINATION**

- A. The Contract Drawings show, in a diagrammatic form, the arrangements desired for the principal apparatus, piping, and similar appurtenances, and shall be followed as closely as possible. Proper judgment must be exercised in carrying out the work to secure the best possible headroom and space conditions throughout, to secure neat arrangement of piping, valves, fixtures, hangers, and similar appurtenances, and to overcome local difficulties and interference of structural conditions wherever encountered.
- B. The Contractor shall take all measurement for his work at the installation sites, verify all subcontractor Drawings prior to required submittal and be responsible for the proper installation, within the available space, of the apparatus specified and shown on the Drawings. The Contractor must secure the approval of the Engineer for all variations and/or substitutions before making any changes.

#### **3.02 PROTECTION**

- A. All equipment shall be boxed, crated, or otherwise completely enclosed and protected during shipment, handling and storage. All equipment shall be protected from exposure to the elements and shall be kept thoroughly dry and clean at all times. Pumps, blowers, motors, electrical equipment, and other equipment having anti-friction or sleeve bearings shall be stored in weather tight storage facilities such as warehouses. All materials and equipment showing evidence of rust, dirt contamination, or other surface or subsurface deterioration shall be cleaned and restored to the Engineer's satisfaction prior to installation.
- B. Painted surfaces shall be protected against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage. All painted surfaces which are damaged prior to acceptance of equipment shall be repainted in accordance with the requirements of Section 09900 - Painting and Coatings to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- C. Electrical equipment, controls, and insulation shall be protected against moisture or water damage.
- D. The Contractor shall maintain equipment storage facilities in accordance with the provisions of Division 1.
- E. All equipment shall be stored in the designated storage facilities from delivery until installation.
- F. All mechanical equipment, whether in the Contractor's designated storage facility prior to final installation, or whether installed, but not yet placed into service or accepted by the Owner, shall be periodically exercised at intervals, and in

5. The tank shall be designed to provide a minimum of 4 tie-downs. The tie-downs shall be provided and designed to allow tank retention in wind and seismic loading situations without tank damage. The tank shall be configured to allow direct tank base retention for seismic load conditions. The base retention unit shall be anchor bolted to an appropriate structure and not require additional spacer blocks.

F. Dimensions and Tolerances

1. All dimensions will be taken with the tank in the vertical position, unfilled. Tank dimensions will represent the exterior measurements.
  - a. The tolerance for the outside diameter of the primary tank, including out of roundness, shall be per ASTM D1998.
  - b. The tolerance for fitting placements shall be +/- 0.5 in. in elevation and 2 degrees radial at ambient temperature.

G. Test Methods

1. Test specimens shall be taken from fitting location areas or piggy-back test molds.
2. Low Temperature Impact Test
  - a. Test specimens shall be conditioned at -40 degrees Fahrenheit for a minimum of 2 hours.
  - b. The test specimens shall be impacted in accordance with the standard testing methods as found in ASTM D1998. Test specimens < 1/2" thickness shall be tested at 100 ft.-lb. Test specimens > 1/2" thickness shall be tested at 200 ft.-lb.
3. Ultrasonic Tank Thickness Test
  - a. All tanks shall be measured for tank wall thickness at 6", 1ft., 2ft. and 3ft. on the tank sidewall height at 0° and 180° around the tank circumference with 0° being the tank manway and going counter-clockwise per ANSI standard drafting specifications. A copy of this test report can be ordered when placing the original tank order. All tanks shall meet design thickness requirements and tolerances.
4. Hydrostatic Water Test
  - a. The hydrostatic water test shall consist of filling the tank to brim full capacity for a minimum of four hours and conducting a visual inspection for leaks. A hydrostatic water test will be conducted if ordered by the customer.
5. The tank shall be visually inspected to determine such qualities as are described herein.

H. Workmanship

1. The finished tank wall shall be free, as commercially practicable, of visual defects such as foreign inclusions, air bubbles, pinholes, pimples, crazing, cracking and delaminations that will impair the serviceability of the vessel. Fine bubbles are acceptable to the degree in which they do not interfere with proper fusion of the resin melt.
2. All cut edges where openings are cut into the tanks shall be trimmed smooth.

I. Tank Fittings (Nozzles)

1. Fittings - Threaded Bulkhead
  - a. The tanks shall have threaded bulkhead fittings and shall be constructed of PVC. Gaskets shall be a minimum of 1/4" thickness and constructed of Viton for sodium hypochlorite.

J. Tank Attachments

1. Tank Attachments – Manway
  - a. Man-ways shall be 16" for the 6,100-gallon tanks. All manways shall be constructed of polyethylene material.
2. Tank Attachments - External Fill Pipes
  - a. An external 3" Schedule 80 PVC bulkhead fitting shall be supplied to attach to the 3" fill pipe connection for the storage tanks. A 3" Schedule 80 PVC elbow shall be attached to the bulkhead fitting and run to a common manifold with a 3" isolation valve for each tank. The tank connection shall be 3".
3. Tank Attachments – U-Vents
  - a. A 4" Schedule 80 PVC vent shall be supplied for the tank with a vinyl bug screen on the end. Vents must comply with OSHA 1910.106 (F) (iii) (2) (IV) (9) normal venting for atmospheric tanks or other accepted standard.
4. Tank Attachments – Drain Lines
  - a. An external 2" Schedule 80 PVC bulkhead fitting shall be supplied to attach to the 2" drain pipe connection for the storage tanks. A 2" Schedule 80 PVC elbow shall be attached to the bulkhead fitting and run to a common manifold with a 2" isolation valve for each tank. The tank connection shall be 2".
5. Tank Attachments – Flanged Adaptors for Level Sensors

- b. A 4" Schedule 80 PVC flanged standpipe shall installed in each tank for ultrasonic sensor mounting. See I&C drawing and section 13000 in specifications for more information.

**K. Marking, Packing and Packaging**

1. The tanks shall be marked to identify the manufacturer, date (month and year) of manufacture, capacity and serial number.
2. The proper caution and/or warning signs shall be affixed to the tank.
3. Tank capacities should be based on total tank volume.
4. All packing, packaging, and marking provisions of ASTM Practice D3892 shall apply to this standard.
5. All fittings shall be installed, removed and shipped separately.
6. Tanks shall be vented at all times.

**L. Installation**

1. Install the high density polyethylene tanks in accordance with the Drawings and the manufacturer's instructions.
2. All fitting connections must be installed with flexible type connections as per the Manufacturers recommendations.
3. Make all pipe connections to tanks as shown on the Drawings.
4. Following the field test, tanks and support members shall be anchored in their final position according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

**M. Field Testing**

1. After installation, each tank connecting pipes, and valving shall be field tested by filling with water. The tank and fittings shall hold water without loss, evidence of weeping or capillary action for a period of 24 hours prior to acceptance. The OWNER may also inspect each tank for defects, damage, and conformance with the Specifications.
2. After testing, the tanks shall be thoroughly cleaned and dried.
3. Should any defects become evident during inspection, testing, or within the warranty period, the CONTRACTOR shall repair or replace the defective tank(s) or fitting(s).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. The chemical storage tanks shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations in locations shown the Drawings. Anchor bolts shall be set in accordance with the shop drawings.

**END OF SECTION**